序　言

學習英文最常遇到的一個問題，便是字彙不足。一個字彙不足的人，在英文聽、寫、說各方面的能力都會受到嚴重的限制。因而往往無法適當地與英美人士溝通意見；在參加考試時，更經常因為看不懂題目，而不知從何作答。

我們有鑑於此，特別為全國廣大的英文讀者編排了一系列的字彙叢書。從最基本的**Vocabulary Fundamental**，到足以應付留學考試之需的**Vocabulary 22000**，循序漸進，為您紮實地打好字彙基礎。無論您目前在校求學或已步入社會，都會發現本系列書籍即是您苦尋已久，增強英文實力的最佳利器。學校老師更可採用本系列書籍為輔助教材，以補平日上課內容之不足。

一般均認為背單字是件既吃力，又往往成效不彰的苦差事，因而總是望之卻步。本系列書籍的問世恰可打破以上觀念。以下列出**字彙系列叢書**的各類特點：

1. 以「課」為單元，容易安排學習進度，也避免了背字典式學習方法的冗長與雜亂無章。
2. 每個單字均附有詳細的kk音標、詞性說明及中文解釋。
3. 適當列出各單字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，以達舉一反三，事半功倍之效。
4. 以例句說明單字的用法，各例句並附有中譯，以便參考。
5. 每一部份後均有習題，以加深對所學單字的印象；每一課後面更附有成果測驗，以評量對所學單字的了解程度，並增進活用單字的能力。

字彙的增加絕非一蹴可及的，但是若能採用有系統的方法，依舊可縮短增加字彙所需的時間。因此，本系列叢書的讀者，只要按部就班，循序漸進，必可在最短的期間內，獲得最大的成效。並請切記，**隨時要活用所學的單字**，唯有如此，這些字才會確確實實地成為你自己的。

Vocabulary 5000

1. 本書所列單字共計一千二百個，加上各字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，則實際收錄約二千五百字。均屬於中上難度的字，經常在大學聯考、托福及同類型考試中出現。讀完本書，您的單字水準當在五千字以上。

2. 詳細列出各字的 kk 音標、詞性說明及中文解釋，可省卻查字典的麻煩。並附有英文解釋，以培養讀者直接用英文思考、判斷的能力。中英文解釋均以該字最常用的意義為主，一字若有一種以上的常用解釋或詞性，則亦一併列出。單字後面附有例句，以說明該字的用法，例句並有中文翻譯，以便對照參考。

3. 每一課分為四個部份，以便於分段記憶。在課前有預備測驗，每一部份之後有習題，課後並有成果測驗；可藉著重覆測驗來加深對單字的印象，並學習如何活用單字。

4. 本書共分為 22 課，建議進度為一天一課，如此便可在一個月內增加 2500 個字彙。

編者　謹識

目　　錄

LESSON 1 …… 1
LESSON 2 …… 14
LESSON 3 …… 29
LESSON 4 …… 44
LESSON 5 …… 58
LESSON 6 …… 73
LESSON 7 …… 87
LESSON 8 …… 101
LESSON 9 …… 114
LESSON 10 …… 128
LESSON 11 …… 142
LESSON 12 …… 156
LESSON 13 …… 170
LESSON 14 …… 184
LESSON 15 …… 198
LESSON 16 …… 211
LESSON 17 …… 224
LESSON 18 …… 238
LESSON 19 …… 252
LESSON 20 …… 266
LESSON 21 …… 280
LESSON 22 …… 293
單字索引 …… 307

⊙ 本書附有高品質錄音帶四捲，由美籍電台播音員錄音，配合學習，效果最佳。

一封感人的來信

學習出版社，您好：

我是貴社出版書籍的愛用者，畢業於台大電機系，入伍服預官役，於今年六月一日退伍。退伍後打定出國繼續深造的心意，首先面臨的就是托福及GRE測驗，在一個偶然的機會下，在書局發現貴社Vocabulary fundamental～22000這一系列的字彙進階書，其內容紮實，循序漸進的編排方式甚合我的需要，於是直接到許昌街門市部購買了Vocabulary 5000及Vocabulary 10000兩套，以此二套書來準備托福考試，果然於8月1日的托福考試中獲得610分的理想分數；接下來為了GRE考試的需要，我又購買Vocabulary 22000這一套及GRE字彙進階一書，經過充分研讀之後，於10月11日充滿信心的走入考場。前幾天我收到了GRE成績單：語文570，計量800，分析760，總分2130，這個成績是我原先作夢都不敢夢到的，尤其語文部分570分更可說貴社的書籍功不可沒，目前我正在進行美國碩士班的申請，在欣喜之餘，特地提筆向貴社致上我最誠懇的謝意，並盼望貴社本著一貫的高水準，繼續造福有志學好英文的莘莘學子。最後謹祝

編安

×××　上

LESSON 1

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案

1. A *massive* rock is _____ to lift up.
   (A) hard (B) easy
2. The act of fighting _____ one's own country is *treason*.
   (A) for (B) against
3. It is _____ to continue such a *barren* argument on the problem.
   (A) useless (B) helpful
4. John has *annoyed* Mary many times, and she _____ him.
   (A) likes (B) hates
5. *Rhyme* was used in traditional English _____.
   (A) poetry (B) court

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
barren [ˈbærən] *adj*. 貧瘠的 同 sterile	unable to produce young; unproductive	The ***barren*** land could produce little food. 這塊貧瘠的土地只能生產些微的食物。
bump [bʌmp] *v*. 碰撞 同 collide	come with a blow or knock	The room was dark and I ***bumped*** my head against the door. 房間裏很暗，所以我的頭才撞上門。
devise [dɪˈvaɪz] *v*. 設計；發明 同 invent	think out; plan or contrive	He ***devised*** a new method for teaching the blind. 他設計出一種教導盲人的新方法。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
exert [ɪg'zɝt] *v.* 使用 同 use	put into use; exercise	My wife's been ***exerting*** a lot of pressure on me to change my job. 我太太一直對我施加很多壓力，要我換工作。
intrigue [ɪn'trig] 1. *n.* 陰謀 同 conspiracy	1. a secret plan or activity; plot; scheme	The king's younger brother took part in the ***intrigue*** to make himself king. 國王的弟弟爲奪取王位而加入陰謀。
2. *v.* 引起…的興趣	2. excite the interest and curiosity of	The book's unusual title ***intrigued*** me into reading it. 這本書奇特的書名引起我閱讀的興趣。
oath [oθ] *n.* 宣誓；誓言 同 pledge	a solemn promise, often calling upon God	He placed his right hand on the Bible as he spoke the ***oath*** of office. 當他宣讀就任宣誓時，把他的右手放在聖經上。
postpone *v.* 延期 [post'pon] 同 adjourn	delay action until a later time; defer; delay	They had to ***postpone*** their trip because of rain. 他們因下雨必須將旅行延期。
refuge ['rɛfjudʒ] *n.* 避難所；避難 同 shelter	a protected, safe place; protection from danger	The cat took ***refuge*** from the dog behind a tree. 那隻貓躲在一棵樹後以逃避那隻狗。
regain [rɪ'gen] *v.* 恢復 同 recover	get possession of again	It took her a long time to ***regain*** her health. 她花了很長的一段時間才恢復健康。
shatter ['ʃætɚ] *v.* 破滅；粉碎 同 smash	destroy completely; break suddenly into small pieces	Their hope of finding him alive was ***shattered*** when his dead body was found. 他的屍體被發現時，他們對他還活著所抱的希望破滅了。
tease [tiz] *v.* 嘲弄 同 vex	make fun of a person playfully or unkindly; harass	At school, the other children always ***teased*** me because I was fat. 在學校裏，其他的小孩老是因爲我胖而嘲弄我。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tilt [tɪlt] *v.* 傾斜 同 incline	(cause to) slope or slant; lean	He ***tilted*** his chair back too far and fell on the floor. 他把椅子向後傾斜得太厲害，因而摔倒在地板上。
version ['vɝʒən] 1. *n.* 翻譯 同 translation	1. translation	Do you have the English ***version*** of this book? 你有這本書的英文譯本嗎？
2. *n.* 敍述	2. one of several accounts or descriptions	Your ***version*** of the accident differs from that of the other witness. 你對這次意外事件的描述與另一位證人不同。

Exercise 1.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Our hopes for a picnic were _____ by the heavy rain.
2. The boys are trying to _____ a scheme for earning money during the summer vacation.
3. Exposure to radioactivity may make animals and plants _____.
4. He made a(an) _____ that he would tell the truth and nothing but the truth.
5. She couldn't open the door, even by _____ all her strength.

【解答】

1. shattered 2. devise 3. barren 4. oath 5. exerting

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
absurd [əb'sɝd] *adj.* 荒謬的 反 reasonable	so unreasonable as to be laughable; silly; ridiculous	His belief that he was too clever to be caught in his wrongdoing was ***absurd***. 他認爲他太聰明了而做壞事不會被抓到的信念是荒謬的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alien 〔'eliən, 'eljən〕 *adj.* 外國的 反 domestic	belonging to another country or race; foreign	After ten years his ***alien*** speech was still noticeable. 在十年後他的外交演說依舊值得注意。
amiable 〔'emɪəbḷ〕 *adj.* 和藹可親的 反 spiteful	of a pleasant nature; good-tempered; friendly; agreeable	She is an ***amiable*** girl and gets along with everyone in the office. 她是一個和藹可親的女孩，和辦公室裏每個人都能相處。
ban 〔bæn〕 *v.* 禁止 反 allow	forbid by law or authority; prohibit	In most countries the sale of liquor to children is ***banned.*** 在大多數國家裏，賣酒給小孩子們是被禁止的。
figurative 〔'fɪgjərətɪv〕 *adj.* 比喻的 反 literal	using words out of their literal meaning to add beauty or force	"The sweet temper" is a ***figurative*** expression, but "sweet coffee" is not. 「甜美的性情」是一種比喻式的表達，但「甜咖啡」不是。
genuine 〔'dʒɛnjʊɪn〕 *adj.* 眞正的 反 false	actually being what it seems to be; real; true	Her wedding ring is made of ***genuine*** diamond. 她的結婚戒指是用眞的鑽石做的。
hoist 〔hɔɪst〕 *v.* 升起 反 lower	raise or lift by a mechanical device	They ***hoist*** the national flag at six o'clock every morning. 他們每天早晨六點鐘升旗。
incorrect 〔ˌɪnkə'rɛkt〕 *adj.* 不正確的 反 accurate	not correct; containing errors or mistakes; wrong; faulty	The newspaper gave an ***incorrect*** account of the traffic accident. 這報紙提出的關於交通事故的報告是不正確的。
massive 〔'mæsɪv〕 *adj.* 巨大的 反 tiny	of great size; large and heavy	The house was built on a ***massive*** rock. 這棟房子建築在一塊巨大的岩石之上。
stale 〔stel〕 *adj.* 不新鮮的 反 fresh	no longer fresh; uninteresting	There was only a piece of ***stale*** cake left in the refrigerator. 冰箱裏只剩下一塊不新鮮的蛋糕。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
thrive [θraɪv] *v*. 茂盛 反 decline	grow or develop well; grow rich; prosper	Most flowers will not ***thrive*** without water and sunshine. 大部分的花無水和陽光不會茂盛。
wholesale ['hol,sel] *n*. 批發 反 retail	the sale of goods in large quantities at a time	They buy at ***wholesale*** and sell at retail. 他們大批地買進，再以零售方式賣出。

Exercise 1.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ price of this coat is $22; the retail price is $30.
2. The idea that the number 13 brings bad luck is _____.
3. He made the same _____ joke that I had heard more than 10 times before.
4. It is _____ to say that the Korean language is related to Chinese.
5. Many insects, such as mosquitoes and flies, _____ in a warm, damp climate.

【解答】

1. wholesale 2. absurd 3. stale 4. incorrect 5. thrive

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
annoy [ə'nɔɪ] *v*. 騷擾 *n*. annoyance	make somewhat angry by repeated acts; disturb; bother; irritate	The baby is always ***annoying*** his sister by pulling her hair. 這嬰兒經常藉拉他姊姊的頭髮來騷擾她。
celebrate ['sɛlə,bret] *v*. 慶祝 *n*. celebration	observe a special day with the proper activities	We ***celebrated*** Christmas with trees and presents. 我們以聖誕樹和禮物來慶祝聖誕節。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
diplomat [ˈdɪpləˌmæt] *n.* 外交家 *n.* diplomacy	person engaged in diplomacy for his country	The unsociable person is hardly fit for a ***diplomat***. 不擅社交的人幾乎不適合作外交家。
foresee [forˈsi, fɔrˈsi] *v.* 預知 *adj.* foreseeable	see or know beforehand	It is impossible to ***foresee*** whether she'll be well enough to come home from hospital next month. 想預知她下個月是否能康復出院是不可能的。
induce [ɪnˈdjus] *v.* 說服 *n.* inducement	lead on; persuade or influence	We couldn't ***induce*** the old lady to travel by air. 我們沒辦法說服這老婦人乘飛機旅行。
mobilize [ˈmobḷˌaɪz] *v.* 動員 *n.* mobilization	call troops into active military service; organize for war	Our country is in great danger; we must ***mobilize*** the army. 我們國家的處境非常危險，我們必須動員軍隊。
precede [priˈsid, prɪˈsid] *v.* 在前 *n.* precedent	be first before another in order, place, or time	Mr. Eisenhower ***preceded*** Mr. Kennedy as President of the United States. 艾森豪任美國總統在甘迺迪之先。
predetermine [ˌpridɪˈtɝmɪn] *v.* 預先決定 *adj.* predeterminate	determine or decide beforehand	Some people believe that man's destiny is ***predetermined***. 有些人相信命運是被註定的。
prevail [prɪˈvel] *v.* 流行 *adj.* prevalent	exist in many places; be in general use	Making resolutions on New Year's Day is a custom that still ***prevails***. 在新年這一天下決心是一個依然流行的習俗。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
subtle〔'sʌtḷ〕 *adj*. 精緻的；淡的 *n*. subtlety	so fine or delicate；hardly noticeable	Her ***subtle*** smile made him curious. 她淡淡的一笑使得他好奇。
transact〔trænz-'ækt, trænz'ækt〕 *v*. 辦理 *n*. transaction	carry on business；manage；perform；conduct	The man ***transacts*** many affairs connected with the purchase of a home. 這人辦理許多跟購買房屋有關的事情。
treason〔'trizṇ〕 *n*. 叛國 *adj*. treasonous	the action of being false to one's country；disloyalty；betrayal	Helping the enemies of one's country is an apparent ***treason***. 幫助自己國家的敵人是一種明顯的叛國行爲。
utilize〔'jutḷ,aɪz〕 *v*. 利用 *n*. utility	make good use of；put to some practical use	How can we ***utilize*** his knowledge and skill to our advantage? 我們如何來利用他的知識和技術才對我們有利？

Exercise 1.3 從第三部份選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The color of a person's eyes is_____by that of his parents'.
2. It is very dangerous to_____the bull with a red rag.
3. It's your birthday tomorrow, so we must_____it.
4. We didn't take our bathing suits, because we could_____that the water would be cold.
5. He passed the examination; he could_____all his spare time for study.

【解答】

1. predetermined　2. annoy　3. celebrate　4. foresee　5. utilize

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bosom〔'bʊzəm, 'buzəm〕*n.* 胸	the upper, front part of the human being; breast; chest	She wore a flower on the ***bosom*** of her dress. 在衣服的胸襟上，她戴了一朵花。
diploma 〔dɪ'plomə〕 *n.* 文憑	an educational certificate of graduation	When a person has successfully completed a certain course of study, he is given a ***diploma*** by the school. 當一個人成功地完成了某一門課程的研讀，學校將授予他一張文憑。
dramatic 〔drə'mætɪk〕 *adj.* 戲劇的	having to do with plays; seeming like a drama	The meeting between the mother and her blind son was ***dramatic***. 母親與其失明的兒子相會之情景是戲劇化的。
fume〔fjum〕 *n.* 烟；氣體	gas or smoke, especially harmful and strong	The strong ***fumes*** of the automobile exhaust nearly choked him. 汽車排放的强烈臭氣幾乎使他窒息。
hurrah〔hə'rɔ, hɔ'rɑ, hʊ-〕 *n.* 歡呼聲	a shout of joy or approval	"***Hurrah***!" they shouted as the team scored again. 當球隊再度得分時他們歡呼著：「好啊！」。
miniature 〔'mɪnɪətʃɚ〕 1. *n.* 縮小之模型	1. a copy in a much smaller size	In the museum there is a ***miniature*** of the ship "Mayflower." 在博物館裏有一個「五月花號」船的縮小模型。
2. *n.* 縮小物	2. made on a very small scale	The child was playing on the floor with his collection of ***miniature*** farm animals. 這孩子在地板上玩著他收集的縮小的農場動物。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
parcel [ˈpɑrsḷ] *n.* 包裹	something that is wrapped; package; packet	On her birthday her arms were filled with gift ***parcels***. 生日那天，她的手上拿滿了禮物包裹。
pill [pɪl] *n.* 藥丸	medicine in a small rounded mass to be swallowed whole	The ***pill*** stuck in his throat but an extra drink of water washed it down. 這藥丸哽在他的喉嚨裏，但再多喝些水就把它冲下去了。
racket [ˈrækɪt] *n.* 喧嘩	a loud and confused noise; loud talk	The students made a big ***racket*** as they left the school. 當這些學生離開學校時，他們發出了很大的喧嘩聲。
rhyme [raɪm] *n.* 韻	similarity of sounds at the end of words or lines in poetry	The poet used the word "flight" as a ***rhyme*** for the word "night." 這詩人使用「flight」這個字來與「night」這個字協韻。
scar [skɑr] *n.* 疤	a mark left by a wound or burn	The man looks terrible; he has many ***scars*** on his cheeks. 這個人看起來很可怕；他臉頰上有許多疤痕。
sculpture [ˈskʌlptʃɚ] *n.* 雕刻	the art of carving or modeling figures	There are many famous ***sculptures*** in the museum. 這個博物館內有很多著名的雕刻品。
skip [skɪp] *v.* 跳	pass over; leave out; omit	When I read a book, I usually ***skip*** over the uninteresting part. 當我閱讀一本書時，我通常跳過無趣的部份。

Exercise 1.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The air in the small room was thick with tobacco _____.
2. I'm just going to take this _____ to the post office.

3. Please stop making such a(an)_____! I can't sleep.

4. The little girl bought _____ _furniture for her doll house.

5. She took the_____and drank a glass of water.

【解答】

1. fumes 2. parcel 3. racket 4. miniature 5. pill

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 1.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____1. *stale* news
(A) sad (B) uninteresting (C) great (D) latest

____2. *alien* people
(A) foreign (B) strong (C) lazy (D) ancient

____3. *subtle* difference in meaning
(A) fundamental (B) vague (C) apparent (D) delicate

____4. *exert* strength and skill
(A) need (B) lose (C) use (D) show

____5. a *genuine* gold ring
(A) precious (B) real (C) large (D) yellow

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 1.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *incorrect* (A) massive (B) sterile (C) accurate (D) ridiculous

____ 2. *figurative* (A) amiable (B) dramatic (C) tiny (D) literal

____ 3. *alien* (A) barren (B) domestic (C) faulty (D) absurd

____4. *hoist* (A) lower (B) regain (C) tilt (D) bump

____5. *ban* (A) skip (B) decline (C) perform (D) allow

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. D

Exercise 1.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *precede* A decision of a court often serves as a _____ in another court.
2. *induce* A new bicycle for the winner was an _____ to try hard to win the contest.
3. *prevail* The habit of travelling by aircraft is becoming more _____ each year.
4. *diplomat* The statesman's great _____ prevented an outbreak of war between the two countries.
5. *subtle* The _____ of the joke made it hard for us to understand.

【解答】

1. precedent 2. inducement 3. prevalent 4. diplomacy 5. subtlety

Exercise 1.8 塡入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. so unreasonable as to be laughable	ab___ ___ ___d
2. call troops into active military service	m ___ ___ ___ ___ize
3. a mark left by a wound or burn	s___ ___r
4. large and heavy	m___ ___ ___ive
5. an educational certificate of graduation	d___ ___ ___ ___ ___a
6. harmful gas or smoke	f___ ___e

DEFINITION	WORD
7. a protected, safe place	r___ ___ ___ ___e
8. the art of carving or modeling figures	s___ ___ ___ ___ture
9. translation	v___ ___sion
10. make good use of	u___ ___ ___ ___ize

【解答】

1. absurd	**2.** mobilize	**3.** scar	**4.** massive	**5.** diploma
6. fume	**7.** refuge	**8.** sculpture	**9.** version	**10.** utilize

Exercise 1.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____1.	(A) chest	(B) bosom	(C) thigh	(D) breast
____2.	(A) treason	(B) betrayal	(C) disloyalty	(D) scar
____3.	(A) harass	(B) amuse	(C) tease	(D) vex
____4.	(A) prevail	(B) transact	(C) perform	(D) conduct
____5.	(A) intrigue	(B) plot	(C) sculpture	(D) conspiracy
____6.	(A) erect	(B) tilt	(C) incline	(D) slope
____7.	(A) defer	(B) utilize	(C) adjourn	(D) postpone
____8.	(A) parcel	(B) patrol	(C) package	(D) packet
____9.	(A) shatter	(B) destroy	(C) smash	(D) induce
____10.	(A) amiable	(B) friendly	(C) silly	(D) agreeable

【解答】

1. C **2.** D **3.** B **4.** A **5.** C **6.** A **7.** B **8.** B **9.** D **10.** C

Exercise 1.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

intrigue	bumped	thrive	version
skip	hoist	regained	rhyme
hurrah	diplomat	predetermine	banned

1. Few plants or animals _____ in the desert.
2. Owing to the possibility of rises in prices and wages, it is not easy to _____ the cost of producing this article in our factory.
3. The room was so dark that I _____ my head against the door.
4. The king's younger brother took part in the _____ to make himself king.
5. In the United States the sale of liquor to children is _____.
6. The unsociable person is hardly fit for a(an) _____.
7. When I read a book I usually _____ over the uninteresting part.
8. The poet used the word "gold" as a(an) _____ for the word "cold".
9. "_____!" they shouted as the team scored again.
10. They _____ the national flag at six o'clock every morning.

【解答】

1. thrive	2. predetermine	3. bumped	4. intrigue	5. banned
6. diplomat	7. skip	8. rhyme	9. Hurrah	10. hoist

LESSON 2

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. He was so _____ that he *shunned* all the housework.
   (A) diligent (B) lazy
2. If you *defy* the law, you will be _____.
   (A) a good lawyer (B) sent to prison
3. Nothing can *compensate* for the _____ of one's health.
   (A) loss (B) promotion
4. _____ are *elastic*.
   (A) Steel springs (B) Gold and silver
5. The little boy *inflated* a balloon with _____.
   (A) air (B) a needle

◆ 解答 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
apparatus〔ˌæpəˈretəs〕*n.* 儀器 同 equipment	tools or equipment for a special purpose	The town has recently purchased some new fire-fighting ***apparatus***. 這城鎮最近購買了一些新的滅火儀器。
assert〔əˈsɝt〕 *v.* 斷言 同 insist	say or declare positively; state as true	The witness ***asserted*** that the salesman was dishonest. 目擊者斷言那售貨員是不誠實的。
assign〔əˈsaɪn〕 *v.* 分派 同 allot	give as a share or for use	He was pleased that he was ***assigned*** such an easy task in the company. 他非常高興在一群人中，他被分派到如此簡單的任務。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
compensate 〔'kampən,set〕 *v*. 賠償 同 reward	give a person something to make up for loss or injury; recompense	He gave me a new knife to ***compensate*** for the one of mine he lost. 他給了我一支新的小刀，用以賠償他遺失我的那一支。
deem 〔dim〕 *v*. 認爲 同 consider	think; believe; have the opinion	He would ***deem*** it an honor if the minister came to see him. 如果部長來看他，他將視之爲一種光榮。
inviolable 〔ɪn'vaɪələbḷ〕 *adj*. 不可侵犯的 同 sacred	not to be violated; holy	Freedom of action is one of the ***inviolable*** rules of human behavior. 行動的自由是人類行爲中不可侵犯的原則之一。
specimen 〔'spɛsəmən〕*n*.標本 同 sample	a single typical thing or example	He collects ***specimens*** of all kinds of rocks and minerals. 他收集各種岩石和礦物的標本。
stimulate 〔'stɪmjə,let〕 *v*. 刺激；鼓舞 同 excite	make more active; rouse; encourage; impel	The beating of a drum on the battlefield ***stimulated*** the soldiers to fight more bravely. 戰場上的鼓聲鼓舞了戰士們，使他們更加英勇地作戰。
tendency 〔'tɛndənsɪ〕 *n*. 趨勢 同 inclination	a trend towards something; leaning; bent; propensity	Boys have a stronger ***tendency*** to fight than girls. 男孩子比女孩子好打架。
testify 〔'tɛstə,faɪ〕 *v*. 證明 同 prove	give evidence, especially in court	He ***testified*** that the car was being driven slowly at the time of the accident. 他作證肇事時這輛汽車開得很慢。
tourist 〔'turɪst〕 *n*. 觀光客 同 traveller	a person travelling for pleasure	Each year, many foreign ***tourists*** visit Taiwan for sight-seeing. 每年有許多外國觀光客到台灣觀光。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
utility〔ju'tɪlətɪ〕 *n.* 效用 同 usefulness	the ability to be used; power to satisfy people's wants	Their furniture was chosen for ***utility*** rather than for elegance. 他們選擇傢俱是爲了實用而不是好看。

Exercise 2.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. The police ____ ____ it necessary for the town's safety to arrest more speeders.
2. They have _____ me a small room during the conference.
3. A large building may have a heating _____ by which all the rooms are steam-heated.
4. Many firms _____ their workers when they are hurt at work.
5. One witness _____ that he'd seen the man run out of the bank around 9 o'clock.

【解答】

1. deemed 2. assigned 3. apparatus 4. compensate 5. testified

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blunt〔blʌnt〕 *adj.* 鈍的 反 sharp	having a thick or dull edge or point; not sharp; dull	Too much alcohol makes all your senses ***blunt***. 太多的酒精使你的感覺遲鈍。
elastic〔ɪ'læstɪk〕 *adj.* 有彈性的 反 inflexible	not stiff, firm or strict; able to be changed to fit all cases	Toy baloons, sponges, and steel springs are ***elastic***. 玩具氣球、海綿及鋼簧是有彈性的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
exit 〔'ɛgzɪt, 'ɛksɪt〕 *n*. 1 出口 反 entrance	1 a place through which to go out; a way out	He left the building through the rear ***exit***. 他從後面的出口離開這棟建築。
2 離去	2 the act of going out; departure	When the cat came in, the little mouse made a hasty ***exit***. 當貓進來時，小老鼠連忙離開。
fatigue 〔fə'tig〕 *n*. 疲勞 反 vigor	weariness; the state of being tired	He was pale with ***fatigue*** after his sleepless night. 經過一個無眠的夜晚，他因疲勞而臉色蒼白。
heir 〔ɛr〕 *n*. (男)繼承人 反 heiress	a person who inherits property; successor	When he died, his young nephew was the only ***heir*** to his great wealth. 當他死後，他年輕的姪兒是他龐大財產的唯一繼承人。
inflate 〔ɪn'flet〕 *v*. 膨脹 反 deflate	cause to swell by filling with air or gas; expand; enlarge	As the currency of a country is ***inflated***, the prices of goods begin to rise. 當一國的通貨發生膨脹時，物品的價格開始升高。
plump 〔plʌmp〕 1 *adj*. 豐滿的 反 thin	1 rather fat; rounded in form	She is too ***plump*** to fit into this dress. 她太豐滿了以至於穿不下這件衣服。
2 *v*. 忽然落下	2 fall or drop heavily or suddenly	Utterly exhausted, she ***plumped*** down on a chair. 全然地耗盡體力，她忽然倒在椅子上。
recall 〔rɪ'kɔl〕 *v*. 1 憶起 反 forget	1 remember; recollect; call back to mind	Mother could ***recall*** stories that she had heard years ago. 媽媽能夠憶起幾年前她聽過的故事。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 召回	2 call back (someone)	The government ***recalled*** the general after he lost the battle. 這位將領戰敗後，政府將他召回。
shun 〔ʃʌn〕 *v*. 避開 反 encounter	keep away from; avoid	You can hardly ***shun*** meeting her if you and she both work in the same office. 如果你跟她同在一個辦公室工作，你很難避開她。
sneer 〔snɪr〕 *v*. 輕蔑；嘲笑 反 admire	show scorn or contempt by looks or words	The mean girl ***sneered*** at the poor girl's cheap clothes. 這個刻薄的女孩譏嘲那窮女孩的廉價衣衫。

Exercise 2.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The eldest son is usually the_____to his father's property.
2. _____material has the quality of springing back to its original shape after being bent or stretched.
3. They have not yet recovered from their_____of overworking.
4. He tried to_____where they had met before.
5. You can't cut well with such a(an)_____knife; it will not cut even a piece of paper.

【解答】

1. heir **2.** elastic **3.** fatigue **4.** recall **5.** blunt

≪第三部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adjoin [ə'dʒɔɪn] *v*. 臨近 *adj*. adjoining	be next to; be very close or near	Canada and Mexico ***adjoin*** the United States of America. 加拿大和墨西哥臨近美國。
ally 1 [ə'laɪ] *v*. 同盟 *n*. alliance	1 join or unite by agreement	Great Britain, France and Italy were ***allied*** during the First World War. 第一次世界大戰時英國、法國和義大利聯盟。
2 ['æla ɪ, ə'laɪ] *n*. 同盟	2 person, group, or nation united with another for some special purpose	Great Britain and the United States were ***allies*** in both World Wars. 兩次大戰英國和美國都是同盟。
chaste [tʃest] *adj*. 貞潔的 *n*. chastity	pure in word, thought, and deed; modest virtuous	Her parents teach her to be ***chaste*** and decent in her behavior. 她的父母教導她，要她行爲貞潔而端莊。
confide [kən'faɪd] *v*. 1 信賴（告知秘密） *n*. confidence	1 tell as a secret	When she was a child she always ***confided*** her problems to her sister. 當她是個孩子時，她通常將她的問題告知她姊姊。
2 信任	2 put trust or have faith	We can't ***confide*** in his words, for he often breaks his promises. 我們不能信任他的話，因爲他經常不守諾言。
defy [dɪ'faɪ] *v*. 藐視 *n*. defiance	refuse to obey; pay no attention to	The driver of the car was ***defying*** the traffic law by speeding. 這名汽車駕駛超速，藐視交通規則。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
disrupt 〔dɪs'rʌpt〕 *v.* 1 使中斷	1 bring or throw into disorder	An accident has ***disrupted*** railway service into and out of the city. 一場意外事故使進出城市的鐵路線中斷。
2 使分裂 *adj.* disruptive	2 break up; split	Slavery seemed likely to ***disrupt*** the Union. 奴隸制度似乎可能使美國分裂。
enable 〔ɪn'ebḷ〕 *v.* 使能夠 *n.* ability	make able	The bird's large wings ***enable*** it to fly very fast. 這隻鳥的大翅膀使牠能夠快速飛翔。
fantastic 〔fæn'tæstɪk〕 *adj.* 怪誕的 *n.* fantasy	fanciful; strange; as if unreal or imaginary	The wall was covered with many ***fantastic*** pictures and photographs. 這片牆覆滿了許多怪誕的圖畫和照片。
impact 〔'ɪmpækt〕 *n.* 衝擊 *adj.* impactive	the striking together of two objects; a collision	The force of the ***impact*** threw the driver out of the car. 衝擊的力量將駕駛拋出車外。
interfere 〔ˌɪntɚ'fɪr〕 *v.* 干涉 *n.* interference	push oneself into a matter which does not concern one	It is best not to ***interfere*** in other people's arguments. 最好不要干涉他人的討論。
minimize 〔'mɪnəˌmaɪz〕 *v.* 將…減至最小程度 *n.* minimum	make very small; lessen to the smallest possible amount or degree	You can ***minimize*** the dangers of driving, by taking care to obey all the rules of the road. 小心遵守所有的道路規則，你可將駕車的危險減至最小程度。
narrate 〔næ'ret, 'næret〕 *v.* 敍述 *adj.* narrative	tell a story; give an account of	Shall I ***narrate*** a strange experience of mine? 我可以說一個我奇怪的經歷嗎？

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
visual [ˈvɪʒʊəl] *adj.* 視覺的 *n.* vision	of or having to do with sight	The contrasting colors created an interesting ***visual*** effect. 對比色製造了一個有趣的視覺效果。

Exercise 2.3 從第三部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I asked him to look after my bags because I can_____in him.
2. The idea that machines could be made to fly seemed_____a hundred years ago.
3. The workers of the factories were_____against the big employers.
4. The new law_____a man to claim money from the State if he has no work.
5. As soon as the boy was earning his own living, he_____his father's strict rules.

【解答】

1. confide 2. fantastic 3. allied 4. enables 5. defied

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
appliance [əˈplaɪəns] *n.* 1.電氣用具	1 a device for a particular use, usually electrically operated	The modern house has many useful electrical ***appliances***. 這間現代化的房子有許多實用的電氣用具。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2.應用	2. putting into use; applying; application	The ***appliance*** of electricity to household tasks makes housework much easier. 電力應用於家務上使做家事容易多了。
brood 〔brud〕 1. *n*. 孵；窩	1. the young birds hatched at one time in the nest	There are twelve chickens in this ***brood***. 這一窩共孵出了十二隻小雞。
2. *v*. 沈思	2. think steadily and moodily about something	She ***brooded*** on her past mistakes so much that she became ill. 過於深思從前的錯誤，以致於生病了。
fringe〔frɪndʒ〕 *n*. 邊緣	the part farthest from the center; edge	The woodcutter had a little house on the ***fringe*** of the forest. 伐木者在森林的邊緣有一間小屋。
gravel 〔'grævḷ〕 *n*. 碎石	small stones, often mixed with coarse sand	The path to the house was covered with ***gravel***. 通往這房子的小徑上佈滿了碎石。
hut 〔hʌt〕 *n*. 小屋	a small, roughly made house or shelter; a cabin	In the storm, they found a shabby ***hut*** in the forest. 在暴風雪中，他們在森林發現了一間簡陋的小屋。
lure 〔lʊr〕 1. *n*. 誘餌	1. an attraction; something to attract fish	The fisherman had some bright-colored ***lures*** to attract fish. 這漁夫有一些色彩鮮明的誘餌來吸引魚。
2. *v*. 引誘	2. attract or entice; tempt	The hope of high profits ***lured*** him into questionable dealings. 高度利潤的希望誘使他從事那有問題的交易。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
perch [pɜtʃ] 1 *n*. 棲身處	1 a place where a bird rests; rod	The bird flew down from its ***perch*** in the cage. 在鳥籠裏，這隻鳥從棲息處飛下。
2 *v*. 棲息	2 come to rest from flying; alight; sit	The bird ***perched*** on the woman's shoulder. 這隻鳥棲息在那女人的肩膀上。
retail ['ritel] *n*. 零售	the sale of goods in small quantities to the actual users	Most people buy meat and groceries at ***retail***. 大部分的人以零買方式購入肉和雜貨。
stride [straɪd] *n*. 大步	walk with long steps; progress	Great ***strides*** have been made in science since 1900. 在科學方面自一九〇〇年來就有了很大的進步。
swarm [swɔrm] 1 *n*. 羣	1 a large, active group of insects, things, people, etc.	A ***swarm*** of people surrounded the car to see the famous actress in it. 一羣人圍繞在車旁，看車裏那位著名的女演員。
2 *v*. 蜂擁	2 move or come together in large numbers	Rural populations ***swarmed*** into nearby towns. 鄉民們一擁而入臨近的城鎮。
twig [twɪg] *n*. 小樹枝	a small branch of a tree or bush	The tree bears so many apples that the ***twigs*** seem almost broken down. 樹上結了太多的蘋果，以至於樹枝似乎都幾乎要折斷了。
wade [wed] *v*. 涉水	walk through water	The bridge is far away from here; we'd better ***wade*** across the stream. 橋離這兒太遠了；我們最好涉水而過。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
wrinkle ['rɪŋkl̩] *n.* 皺紋	a small fold or ridge on a smooth surface	She is beginning to get many ***wrinkles*** around her eyes. 她眼睛四周開始長出很多皺紋。

Exercise 2.4 從第四部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I walked the floor to and fro with heavy_____as if excited to fury.
2. The soldiers_____across the stream when they saw the bridge had been destroyed.
3. When the baseball landed in their hive, a_____of bees flew into the field.
4. A(An)_____of chickens are those hatched in a nest at one time.
5. It is natural that the_____price is higher than the wholesale price.

【解答】

1. strides　2. waded　3. swarm　4. brood　5. retail

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 2.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) sample　(B) property　(C) specimen　(D) example

_____ 2. (A) compensate　(B) reward　(C) recompense　(D) regret

_____ 3. (A) testify　(B) affirm　(C) examine　(D) prove

_____ 4. (A) deem　(B) decide　(C) believe　(D) consider

_____ 5. (A) unreal　(B) imaginary　(C) plump　(D) fantastic

____ 6. (A) impact (B) appliance (C) apparatus (D) equipment
____ 7. (A) hut (B) cabin (C) heir (D) cottage
____ 8. (A) reduce (B) recall (C) remember (D) recollect
____ 9. (A) sacred (B) inviolable (C) visual (D) holy
____ 10. (A) stimulate (B) excite (C) encourage (D) narrate

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** C **4.** B **5.** C **6.** A **7.** C **8.** A **9.** C **10.** D

Exercise 2.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的反義字：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1.	swarm	A. the young birds hatched at one time
____ 2.	twig	B. walk with long steps
____ 3.	hut	C. the part farthest from the center
____ 4.	appliance	D. something to attract fish
____ 5.	brood	E. a small branch of a tree
____ 6.	wade	F. a large group of insects, people, things, etc.
____ 7.	stride	G. a device for a particular use
____ 8.	perch	H. walk through water
____ 9.	fringe	I. a place where a bird rests
____ 10.	lure	J. a small, roughly made house

【解答】

1. F **2.** E **3.** J **4.** G **5.** A **6.** H **7.** B **8.** I **9.** C **10.** D

Exercise 2.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *fatigue*
(A) warfare (B) vigor (C) exhaustion (D) labour

____ 2. *sneer*
(A) protect (B) scorn (C) decorate (D) admire

____ 3. *recall*
(A) forget (B) dissemble (C) dispatch (D) separate

____ 4. *inflate*
(A) combine (B) lengthen (C) deflate (D) captivate

____ 5. *blunt*
(A) fluent (B) slippery (C) sharp (D) dark

____ 6. *heir*
(A) heroine (B) heiress (C) heirloom (D) heirship

____ 7. *shun*
(A) encounter (B) praise (C) impel (D) cover

____ 8. *exit*
(A) rejection (B) share (C) offense (D) entrance

____ 9. *elastic*
(A) passive (B) inflexible (C) ugly (D) hasty

____ 10. *plump*
(A) clever (B) neat (C) tidy (D) thin

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** C **5.** C **6.** B **7.** A **8.** D **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 2.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	chaste	_____	XXXXX	_____
2.	_____	_____	defy	_____
3.	XXXXX	_____	interfere	XXXXX
4.	_____	stimulation	_____	_____

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
5.	_____	_____	disrupt	_____
6.	_____	narration	_____	_____
7.	allied	_____	_____	XXXXX
8.	_____	fantasy	XXXXX	_____
9.	_____	_____	visualize	_____
10.	confident	_____	_____	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	(chaste)	chastity	XXXXX	chastely
2.	defiant	defiance	(defy)	defiantly
3.	XXXXX	interference	(interfere)	XXXXX
4.	stimulative stimulant	(stimulation) stimulus	stimulate	stimulatively
5.	disruptive	disruption	(disrupt)	disruptively
6.	narrative	(narration)	narrate	narratively
7.	(allied)	alliance	ally	XXXXX
8.	fantastic	(fantasy)	XXXXX	fantastically
9.	visual	vision	(visualize)	visually
10.	(confident)	confidence	confide	confidently

Exercise 2.9 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. Studying for two hours caused him great *fatigue*.
(A) strength (B) confidence (C) weariness (D) satisfaction

____ 2. The doctor took a *specimen* of the boy's blood.
(A) little (B) sample (C) test (D) drop

____ 3. She was really a *chaste* woman.
(A) bright (B) cheerful (C) obedient (D) modest

____ 4. John *asserted* that she was innocent.
(A) insisted (B) implied (C) denied (D) proved

____ 5. The town has recently purchased some new fire-fighting *apparatus*.
(A) organization (B) vehicles (C) operation (D) equipment

____ 6. Every year many *tourists* visit the museum.
(A) foreigners (B) children (C) travellers (D) students

____ 7. Boys have a stronger *tendency* to fight than girls.
(A) desire (B) inclination (C) power (D) intention

____ 8. Don't let the pleasure of life *lure* you away from your studies.
(A) separate (B) disappoint (C) hinder (D) attract

____ 9. He would *deem* it an honor if the minister came to see him.
(A) consider (B) deny (C) suggest (D) doubt

____ 10. He *testified* that the car was being driven slowly at the time of accident.
(A) acknowledged (B) observed
(C) proved (D) explained

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. C

LESSON 3

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The *alert* driver_____has an accident.
   (A) seldom (B) often

2. _____verbs are *troublesome* in any language.
   (A) Regular (B) Irregular

3. In the_____, he was watching the sun *ascend* slowly.
   (A) early morning (B) late afternoon

4. The_____men *staggered* along the road.
   (A) drunken (B) brave

5. The little boy *pricked* his finger on_____.
   (A) his lips (B) a needle

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alter 〔'ɔltɚ〕 *v*. 改變 同 change	make different; change the appearance of; vary	If the coat is too large, the tailor can ***alter*** it to fit you. 如果這外套太大，裁縫可以更改它使適合你。
doom 〔dum〕 *n*. 命運；劫數 同 fate	a terrible fate; ruin; death	As the ship sank, they faced their ***doom***. 當船沈沒時，他們面臨惡運。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
fragile [ˈfrædʒəl] *adj.* 易碎的 同 breakable	easily broken or destroyed; delicate; frail	This old dish is in a very ***fragile*** condition. 這老舊的碟子處在易碎的狀態下。
fruitful [ˈfrutfəl] *adj.* 有收穫的 同 profitable	producing much fruit; productive; beneficial	We had a very ***fruitful*** discussion in the classroom. 在教室裏，我們舉行了一次很有收穫的討論。
garrison [ˈgærəsn̩] *n.* 要塞 同 fort	a fort or town which has soldiers stationed there for protection	The Japanese ***garrison*** on Wake surrendered at the end of World War II. 日本在威克島的要塞在第二次世界大戰結束時投降了。
hurl [hɝl] *v.* 用力投擲 同 cast	throw with great force; fling; shout out violently	The hunter ***hurled*** a long, sharp spear at the bear. 獵人向熊投擲一枝長而尖銳的矛。
jail [dʒel] *n.* 監獄 同 prison	a prison or place where criminals are kept	The judge sent him to ***jail*** for six days. 法官判他監禁六天。
quest [kwɛst] *n.* 探詢 同 pursuit	a search or attempt to find; hunt	She went to the library in ***quest*** of something to read. 她到圖書館去找些東西來讀。
refrain [rɪˈfren] *v.* 抑制 同 abstain	hold oneself back (from); avoid	In order to lose weight, she ***refrained*** from eating candy. 爲了減肥，她避免吃糖果。
script [skrɪpt] *n.* 字跡 同 handwriting	writing done by hand	I could easily recognize my father's careful ***script***. 我能夠輕易地認出我父親精確的字跡。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shabby [ˈʃæbɪ] *adj.* 簡陋的 同 worn	in bad repair or condition; much worn; poorly dressed	You look rather ***shabby*** in those clothes. 你的衣服看起來很寒酸。
temporary [ˈtɛmpə,rɛrɪ] *adj.* 暫時的 同 transient	lasting for a short time only; not permanent	Many students find ***temporary*** jobs during their summer holidays. 許多學生在暑假期間找些臨時工。
urgent [ˈɝdʒənt] *adj.* 緊急的 同 imminent	demanding immediate action or attention	The refugees are in ***urgent*** need of medical supplies. 難民們迫切地需要醫藥的補給。

Exercise 3.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____curses at the unfortunate man who had made the mistake.
2. You'd better_____the kitchen; it's too small to put a refrigerator in.
3. Be careful; that thin glass is_____.
4. An SOS is a(an)_____message.
5. We have to buy a new suit for Mary; her suit is too_____.

【解答】

1. hurled **2.** alter **3.** fragile **4.** urgent **5.** shabby

《第二部分》

WROD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alert [ə'lɝt] *adj.* 留心的 反 heedless	watchful and ready to meet danger; vigilant	A good hunting dog is ***alert*** to every sound and movement in the field. 好的獵犬對田野裏的每一個動靜都能留心。
artificial [ˌɑrtə'fɪʃəl] *adj.* 1 人造的 反 natural	1 made by human skill or labor; not natural	The ***artificial*** flowers were made of paper and cloth. 人造花是用紙和布做成的。
2 虛僞的	2 lacking true feelings; insincere; not real	She welcomed us with an ***artificial*** smile on her face. 她臉上掛著虛僞的笑容來歡迎我們。
ascend [ə'sɛnd] *v.* 上升 反 descend	climb or move upward; rise	He watched the airplane ***ascend*** higher and higher. 他望著飛機越飛越高。
disgrace [dɪs'gres] *n.* 恥辱 反 honor	loss of honor and respect; shame	A doctor like him is a ***disgrace*** to our hospital. 有像他一樣的醫生眞是我們醫院的恥辱。
grudge [grʌdʒ] *n.* 怨恨 反 favor	a feeling of resentment toward someone; ill will	I always feel she has a ***grudge*** against me, although I don't know what wrong I have done to her. 我總覺得她對我懷恨在心，雖然我不知道我什麼地方得罪了她。
nun [nʌn] *n.* 修女；尼姑 反 monk	a woman who has taken a religious vow to live in the convent	My aunt is a ***nun***; she can't get married, and has to live a life of prayer and worship. 我姑姑是一位修女,她不可以結婚，而必須過充滿禱告和崇拜神的生活。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
random 〔'rændəm〕 *adj*. 隨便的 反 deliberate	made or done aimlessly, without any plan; casual; haphazard	The room was filled with a ***random*** selection of furniture. 這房間堆滿了隨便選擇的傢俱。
steadfast 〔'stɛd,fæst〕 *adj*. 堅定的 反 inconstant	firm and unchanging; firmly fixed; not moving	He was so ***steadfast*** to his principles that we couldn't move him. 他的原則是如此的堅定，以致於我們無法改變他。
subordinate 〔sə'bɔrdɪnɪt〕 1. *adj*. 下級的 反 superior	1. lower in rank or position	A clerk in a business occupies a ***subordinate*** position to that of the owner. 職員在一個事業中佔有的地位低於老闆。
2. *n*. 屬下	2. a person lower in rank or position	A good leader is the one that is respected by his ***subordinates***. 一個好的領導者是受屬下尊敬的。
thrift〔θrɪft〕 *n*. 節儉 反 waste	careful use of money and goods; economy	Her ***thrift*** saved them enough money to buy a house. 她的節儉使她們存了足夠的錢去買房子。
treacherous 〔'trɛtʃərəs〕 *adj*. 叛逆的 反 loyal	not to be trusted; not faithful; disloyal	The ***treacherous*** soldier carried some important pieces of information to the enemy. 這叛逆的士兵向敵人傳報了一些重要的消息。
troublesome 〔'trʌbḷsəm〕 *adj*. 麻煩的 反 pleasing	causing trouble or anxiety; full of troubles; annoying	He is a ***troublesome*** child; he is not obedient to his parents. 他是一個麻煩的孩子；他不服從父母親。

Exercise 3.2 從第二部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It took more than a week for us to_____the mountain.

2. She was not listening to the teacher and made a(an)_____ answer to his question.
3. When you read at night, you read by_____light.
4. She has had a(an)_____against me ever since I disagreed with her.
5. A man who is sent to prison brings_____on himself and his family.

【解答】

1. ascend 2. random 3. artificial 4. grudge 5. disgrace

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alternative 〔ɔl'tɝnətɪv, æl-〕 *n.* 二選一 *adj.* alternate	a choice between two things	Her father gave her the ***alternative*** of staying in high school or going to work. 她的父親要她在留在高中唸書或是去工作二者之中，任擇其一。
bulge 〔bʌldʒ〕 *n.* 凸出 *adj.* bulgy	an outward swelling; temporary increase	The bag of candy made a ***bulge*** in the child's pocket. 一袋糖果使得這孩子的口袋有一塊凸出。
congratulate 〔kən'grætʃə,let〕 *v.* 祝賀 *n.* congratulation	express pleasure to a person on his fortune or success; felicitate	Let me ***congratulate*** you on the birth of your son. 讓我來祝賀你兒子的誕生。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
contradiction [ˌkɑntrə'dɪkʃən] *n.* 1. 反駁	1. the act of denying; saying the opposite; denial	***Contradiction*** by the students always makes my teacher angry. 學生們的反駁總是使我的老師生氣。
2. 矛盾 *adj.* contradictory	2. a contrary condition; disagreement	It is a ***contradiction*** to say you support the government but would not vote for it in an election. 說來矛盾：你支持這個政府，却在選舉中不投票給它。
detect[dɪ'tɛkt] *v.* 發現 *n.* detection	find out; discover; notice	Small quantities of poison were ***detected*** in the dead man's stomach. 在死者的胃中發現少量的毒藥。
execute ['ɛksɪˌkjut] *v.* 實現 *n.* execution	carry out; put into effect; perform; fulfill	The plan was good in every respect, but it was badly ***executed.*** 這個計畫在各方面都是好的，但却執行得不好。
intervene [ˌɪntɚ'vin] *v.* 插入；介於其間 *n.* intervention	come or happen between; interpose	A week ***intervenes*** between Christmas and New Year's Day. 新年和聖誕節之間有一個星期。
monster ['mɑnstɚ] *n.* 怪物 *adj.* monstrous	an animal or plant of unusually great size or strange form	That dog is a real ***monster***; I have never seen such a big one. 那狗眞是個怪物；我從未見過那麼大的。
paralyze ['pærəˌlaɪz] *v.* 使麻痺 *n.* paralysis	cause loss of ability to move or to feel; make ineffective	His arm was ***paralyzed*** as the result of the accident. 他的手臂因這次意外事故而麻痺。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
revive [rɪ'vaɪv] *v.* 復活；甦醒 *n.* revival	bring back to life or consciousness; refresh; restore	He was nearly drowned, but we ***revived*** him. 他幾乎淹死了，但我們救活了他。
stagger ['stægɚ] *v.* 蹣跚 *adj.* staggering	sway when standing or walking; walk or stand unsteadily; totter	The boy ***staggered*** and fell under the heavy load of books. 這男孩因沈重書籍的負擔而蹣跚跌倒。
subsequent ['sʌbsɪ,kwɛnt] *adj.* 後來的 *n.* subsequence	coming after; following; later	The story will be continued in ***subsequent*** issues of the magazine. 這故事將於下期的雜誌繼續。

Exercise 3.3 從第三部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The nurse_____her duty according to the doctor's order.
2. We have to do what he wants; there is no_____for us in that matter.
3. The president was asked to_____in the coal strike.
4. When the man leaned against the tent, he made a(an)_____in the canvas.
5. The dentist could_____no sign of decay in her teeth.

【解答】

1. executed **2.** alternative **3.** intervene **4.** bulge **5.** detect

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cling [klɪŋ] *v.* 黏著	hold tightly; stick firmly; adhere	The two friends ***cling*** together wherever they go. 這對朋友無論到那裏，總是如膠似漆，黏在一起。
countenance ['kaʊntənəns] *n.* 面容；表情	face; the expression of the face; visage; figure	The actor had a handsome and distinguished ***countenance***. 這位演員有英俊而特出的面容。
dimension [də'mɛnʃən] *n.* 尺寸	measurement in length, width, or height; size or extent	He ordered wallpaper for a room of the following ***dimensions***; 16ft. long, 12ft. wide, and 8ft. high. 他爲房間訂了如下尺寸的壁紙：十六呎長，十二呎寬及八呎高。
erase [ɪ'res] *v.* 抹去	rub out; wipe clean; remove	He ***erased*** the wrong answer and wrote in the right one. 他抹去錯誤的答案並寫上正確的。
growl [graʊl] *v.* 咆哮	make a deep, low, angry sound	The dog was angry and ***growled*** at the stranger. 那狗發怒向陌生人咆哮。
lick [lɪk] *v.* 舐	take up with the tongue	The cat ***licked*** up the drops of milk from the floor. 貓舐地板上的幾滴牛奶。
postage ['postɪdʒ] *n.* 郵資	the amount paid anything sent by mail	The ***postage*** for airmail is greater than that for regular mail. 航空信的郵資較平信爲高。
poultry ['poltrɪ] *n.* 家禽	domestic farm birds raised for food; domestic fowls	This market has fresh ***poultry*** for sale at the beginning of every month. 在每月的開始，市場有新鮮的家禽出售。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
prick [prɪk] *v*. 刺	make a very tiny hole with a sharp point	When she was sewing she ***pricked*** her finger and made it bleed. 縫紉時她刺傷手指並流血。
skim [skɪm] *v*. 1 掠去（液體上不要的漂浮物）	1 remove unwanted floating material from liquid	The cook ***skimmed*** the fat from the soup. 廚師將湯上的肥油掠去。
2 掠過	2 move swiftly in a path near or touching a surface	I watched many seabirds ***skimming*** the waves looking for food. 我看到許多海鳥掠過波浪尋找食物。
stitch [stɪtʃ] *n*. 一針	a single movement of a threaded needle	She made a neat row of ***stitches*** along the edge of her skirt. 在裙子的邊緣她縫了一排整齊的縫線。
undergo [ˌʌndɚˈgo] *v*. 承受	pass through; experience; suffer	She ***underwent*** a thorough examination at the hospital according to the doctor's order. 依據醫生的指示，她在醫院接受了一次徹底的檢查。
wharf [hwɔrf] *n*. 碼頭	a platform built for ship's loading and unloading; dock; pier	Passengers were waiting on the ***wharf*** to board the ship. 乘客們在碼頭上等待搭船。

Exercise 3.4 從第四部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She_____to the hope that her son was not dead.
2. A swallow went_____along the lake.
3. The student_____his mistake on the examination paper.

4. How much did the_____cost to mail the the parcel to Japan?

5. The town is_____many changes as more and more people are moving in.

【解答】

1. clung 2. skimming 3. erased 4. postage 5. undergoing

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 3.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. fire a few *random* shots
(A) keen (B) aimless (C) correct (D) powerful

____ 2. a *fragile* vase
(A) breakable (B) antique (C) heavy (D) expensive

____ 3. *subsequent* event
(A) important (B) previous (C) following (D) dramatic

____ 4. the *artificial* laugh
(A) frank (B) bitter (C) meaningful (D) false

____ 5. *detect* an error
(A) erase (B) discover (C) make (D) conceal

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. B

Exercise 3.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *steadfast*
(A) shabby (B) valuable (C) inconstant (D) unchanging

____ 2. *grudge*

(A) hostility (B) ruin (C) poultry (D) favor

____ 3. *thrift*

(A) disgrace (B) waste (C) dimension (D) shame

____ 4. *nun*

(A) monster (B) garrison (C) monk (D) guest

____ 5. *treacherous*

(A) loyal (B) annoying (C) urgent (D) beneficial

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 3.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *execute* — The_____of local laws is carried out by the city police.
2. *alternative* — We get milk on_____days because it is not delivered every day.
3. *contradiction* — The policeman's statement was_____to the one he had made earlier in the same week.
4. *intervene* — The strike was settled by the_____of the president.
5. *paralyze* — The war caused a_____of trade between the two countries.

【解答】

1. execution 2. alternate 3. contradictory
4. intervention 5. paralysis

Exercise 3.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. measurement in length or width	d_____sion
2. take up with the tongue	l___k
3. lower in rank or position	sub_____ate
4. a prison	j___l
5. the act of denying	con_____tion
6. make a deep, low, angry sound	g____l
7. domestic farm birds, raised for food	p____try
8. an outward swelling	b___ge
9. face	c_____ance
10. an animal or plant of unusually great size or strange form	m____ter

【解答】

1. dimension **2.** lick **3.** subordinate **4.** jail **5.** contradiction
6. growl **7.** poultry **8.** bulge **9.** countenance **10.** monster

Exercise 3.9 找出一句與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) alert	(B) frail	(C) vigilant	(D) watchful
____ 2.	(A) execute	(B) perform	(C) avoid	(D) fulfill
____ 3.	(A) fate	(B) vigor	(C) doom	(D) destiny
____ 4.	(A) detect	(B) hurl	(C) cast	(D) fling
____ 5.	(A) sway	(B) alter	(C) stagger	(D) totter
____ 6.	(A) fruitful	(B) profitable	(C) beneficial	(D) casual
____ 7.	(A) adhere	(B) cling	(C) paralyze	(D) stick
____ 8.	(A) pursuit	(B) quest	(C) script	(D) search

____ 9. (A) dock (B) stitch (C) wharf (D) pier

____ 10. (A) revive (B) restore (C) refresh (D) resolve

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. D

Exercise 3.10 從下列生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格中：

VOCABULARY LIST

refrain	wharf	treacherous
prick	thrift	subordinate
temporary	growl	alert
nun	alter	congratulate

1. By_____, she managed to get along on her small salary.
2. If the coat is too large, the tailor can_____it to fit you.
3. Many students find_____jobs during their summer holidays.
4. Selling military secrets to the enemy is a(an)_____act.
5. If you want to lose weight, you have to_____from eating candy or ice cream.
6. A(An)_____can't get married and has to live a life of prayer and worship.
7. Let me_____you on the birth of your son.
8. A clerk in a business occupies a(an)_____position to that of the owner.

9. Many passengers were waiting on the_____to board the ship.

10. A good hunting dog is_____to every sound and movement in the field.

【解答】

1. thrift	2. alter	3. temporary	4. treacherous
5. refrain	6. nun	7. congratulate	8. subordinate
9. wharf	10. alert		

LESSON 4

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The price of gold *soars* when gold is_____.
   (A) abundant (B) scarce
2. Don't *abuse* your eyes by reading in a_____light.
   (A) good (B) bad
3. The new bridge over the railroad tracks *eliminated*_____in crossing.
   (A) safety (B) danger
4. The physical characteristics of a person may be *transmitted* to his_____.
   (A) children (B) brothers
5. We *hatch*_____by keeping them in a warm place.
   (A) food (B) eggs

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bellow 〔'bɛlo, 'bɛlə〕 *v.* 吼叫 同 roar	make a loud cry, like that of a bull	He ***bellowed*** with pain when the tooth was pulled out. 當拔牙時，他痛苦地吼叫。
beverage 〔'bɛvrɪdʒ, 'bɛvə-〕 *n.* 飲料 同 drink	any kind of drink	In some countries, it is illegal to sell alcoholic ***beverages*** on Sundays. 在某些國家，星期天賣酒是犯法的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
calculate ['kælkjə,let] *v.* 計算 同 compute	find out by arithmetic; figure out	You must ***calculate*** all the advantages and disadvantages before coming to a discussion. 在參與商討之前，你必須預算利弊。
glamour ['glæmɚ] *n.* 魔力 同 charm	strong attraction; fascination	The ***glamour*** of the life of an actress made her give up her study. 女演員生活的誘惑使她放棄求學。
outfit ['aʊt,fɪt] *n.* 用具 同 equipment	a set of clothing or other things needed for a certain purpose	She bought him a baseball ***outfit*** for his birthday. 她買給他一套棒球用具作爲生日禮物。
rascal ['ræskl] *n.* 流氓 同 rogue	a bad, dishonest person	Two ***rascals*** tricked the old man out of his money. 兩個流氓騙那老人的錢。
render ['rɛndɚ] *v.* 1. 給予 同 give	1. give; do; offer	The organization ***renders*** great service to the community. 這組織給予社區很多服務。
2. 致使	2. cause to be or become; make	His fatness ***renders*** him unable to touch his toes. 他的肥胖使他無法摸到脚趾。
safeguard ['sef,gɑrd] *n.* 保護 同 protection	a means of protection against something	Keeping clean is a ***safeguard*** against disease. 保持清潔是抵抗疾病的保障。
schedule ['skɛdʒʊl] 1. *n.* 時刻表 同 timetable	1. a statement of the times at which events are planned to happen	According to the production ***schedule***, the factory is supposed to turn out a hundred cars a day. 根據生產計劃表，這個工廠一天應該生產一百輛車子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. *v.* 排定	2. plan for a certain future time	The President's speech is ***scheduled*** on next Friday. 總統的演說排定在下禮拜五。
strap [stræp] *n.* 皮帶 同 thong	a narrow strip of leather or other material that bends easily	The general wore ***straps*** on the shoulders of his uniform. 這將軍在制服上穿著肩帶。
tomb [tum] *n.* 墳墓 同 grave	the place where a dead person is buried	When the king died the people placed his body in a large ***tomb*** made of stone. 國王死後人們將他的屍體放置在一個大石墓之中。
transmit [trænsˈmɪt] *v.* 傳送 同 convey	pass from one person or place to another	Her illness was ***transmitted*** to other members of the family. 她把病傳染給家人。
wrath [ræθ, rɑθ] *n.* 憤怒 同 rage	fierce or deep anger; indignation	The king's unjust laws raised a great ***wrath*** among the people. 國王不公正的法律引起很大的民怨。

Exercise 4.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格：

1. The_____of Hollywood draws many young people there every year.
2. Parents_____some of their characteristics to their children.
3. The scientists could_____when the spaceship would reach the moon.
4. We went to the store to buy a(an)_____for the camping trip.
5. If his temper broke its bonds, he was tremendous in his_____.

【解答】

1. glamour **2.** transmit **3.** calculate **4.** outfit **5.** wrath

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
baggy [ˈbægɪ] *adj*. 鬆弛的 反 tight	hanging loosely; bulging	Old people sometimes have ***baggy*** skin under their eyes. 老年人有時眼下的皮是鬆弛的。
beneficial [ˌbɛnəˈfɪʃəl] *adj*. 有益的 反 harmful	helpful; useful; profitable	The new hospital will be ***beneficial*** to the poor people. 這所新醫院將對貧苦的人有益。
disgust [dɪsˈgʌst] 1. *n*. 憎惡 反 favor	1. strong feeling of dislike	The smell of the rotten meat filled her with ***disgust***. 腐肉的味道使她充滿了憎惡。
2. *v*. 令人厭惡	2. cause a feeling of dislike	The impolite manner of that man ***disgusted*** many people. 那男子的無禮令許多人厭惡。
drought [draʊt] *n*. 久旱 反 flood	a prolonged period of dry weather, with little or no rain	The water level in the reservoir was low because of the long ***drought***. 因爲久旱，水壩的水位非常低。
exterior [ɪkˈstɪrɪɚ] *adj*. 外部的 反 interior	outer; on or from the outside	The ***exterior*** surface of the house was bleached by the sunlight. 房屋的外表因陽光的照射而褪色。
eliminate [ɪˈlɪmə,net] *v*. 削減 反 include	remove; get rid of; leave out	A part of the program was ***eliminated*** to save time. 爲了節省時間，這節目的一部分被削減了。
gorgeous [ˈgɔrdʒəs] *adj*. 華麗的 反 shabby	splendid in appearance or coloring	Children shouted when they saw the peacock spread his ***gorgeous*** tail. 當孔雀展現牠華麗的尾巴時，孩子們大聲叫著。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
illegal [ɪ'lig!] *adj.* 不合法的 反 lawful	not legal; unlawful	He was arrested for the ***illegal*** sale of guns. 他因非法販賣槍枝而被捕。
lad [læd] *n.* 少年 反 lass	a boy or young fellow	We lived on a peaceful farm when I was a ***lad.*** 當我是個少年時，我們住在一個安和的農場上。
retain [rɪ'ten] *v.* 保留 反 lose	keep in one's possession; hold	In the United States most married women do not ***retain*** their maiden names. 在美國大部分結過婚的女人不會保留她們的娘家姓。
tilt [tɪlt] *v.* 傾側 反 erect	cause to slope or slant; lean	You ***tilt*** your head forward when you bow. 鞠躬時，你的頭傾向前。
veto ['vito] 1 *n.* 否決 反 approval	1. a refusal to give permission for something	The governor's ***veto*** kept the bill from becoming a law. 統治者的否決使這項法案不能成爲法律。
2. *v.* 否決	2. refuse or prevent	His parents ***vetoed*** his plan to buy a motorcycle. 他的父母親否決了他買摩托車的計畫。

Exercise 4.2 從第二部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. China dishes_____heat longer than metal pans do.
2. He was_____with the behavior of the selfish child.
3. Trousers are_____at the knees if not pressed well.
4. Please straighten the flag; it is_____a little bit to the left.
5. A(An)_____of three months ruined the wheat crops.

【解答】

1. retain **2.** disgusted **3.** baggy **4.** tilted **5.** drought

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abbreviate 〔ə'brivɪ,et〕 *v*. 簡縮 *n*. abbreviation	shorten by cutting out part	His book was ***abbreviated*** and appeared in a public magazine. 他的書被簡縮刊出在一本公衆的雜誌上。
available 〔ə'veləbḷ〕 *adj*. 可利用的；可獲得的 *v*. avail	usable; capable of being used or obtained	There were no tickets ***available*** for Friday's music performance. 星期五音樂會的票賣完了。
bribe 〔braɪb〕 *n*. 賄賂 *n*. bribery	unfair money to get something to be done	The judge was accused of taking a ***bribe*** to free the prisoner. 這名法官因收受賄賂釋放囚犯而被控。
chat 〔tʃæt〕 *v*. 閒談 *adj*. chatty	talk informally, in a light, familiar manner	The woman ***chatted*** on the phone for almost an hour. 那女人在電話中聊了幾乎一小時。
contempt 〔kɔn'tɛmpt〕 *n*. 輕視 *adj*. contemptible	scorn; the feeling a person has for what is unworthy	We feel ***contempt*** for a liar or a thief. 我們對說謊者和賊感到輕視。
fraction 〔'frækʃən〕 *n*. 部分 *adj*. fractional	a part of anything, especially a small part	She's careful with her money, and spends only a ***fraction*** of her earnings. 她謹愼地處理金錢，並且只花收入的一部分。
idol 〔'aɪdḷ〕 *n*. 偶像；神像 *v*. idolize	an image or object which people worship	A stone ***idol*** stood at the entrance of the village. 村口豎立著一尊石像。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
inherit [ɪn'hɛrɪt] *v*. 繼承 *n*. inheritance	receive something upon the death of the former owner	After the farmer's death his wife and children will ***inherit*** the farm. 這農夫死後，他的太太和小孩將繼承這座農莊。
reproduce [ˌriprə'djus] *v*. 再生 *adj*. reproductive	show or produce again	She ***reproduced*** the contents of her husband's letter from memory. 她從記憶中追想起她丈夫信件的內容。
shrink [ʃrɪŋk] *v*. 萎縮 *n*. shrinkage	become smaller; draw back	Washing wool in hot water will make it ***shrink***. 在熱水中洗濯羊毛衣將使它縮水。
tempt [tɛmpt] *v*. 引誘 *n*. temptation	try to get one to do something	The sight of the food ***tempted*** the hungry man to steal. 這名飢餓的人看見食物而動了偷竊之念。
vital ['vaɪtl̩] *adj*. 生命的；致命的 *v*. vitalize	important to or necessary for life	He was lucky that the bullet had not entered a ***vital*** organ. 他很幸運，子彈並沒有射入致命的器官。

Exercise 4.3 從第三部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. The thief offered the policeman a(an)_____to let him go.
2. She_____her mother's good looks and her father's bad temper.
3. She_____so much that it was hard to understand her letters.
4. I feel nothing but_____for such dishonest behavior.
5. Meat_____by losing some of its fat in cooking.

【解答】

1. bribe **2.** inherited **3.** abbreviated **4.** contempt **5.** shrinks

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abuse 濫用 1. *v*. [ə'bjuz]	1. use incorrectly or wrongly	Don't ***abuse*** your health by working when you ought to be sleeping or resting. 別濫用你的健康而不眠不休地工作。
2. *n*. [ə'bjus]	2. a wrong or bad use	His ***abuse*** of power has turned his friends against him. 他的濫用權力使他的朋友轉而反對他。
brand [brænd] 1. *n*. 品牌	1. a particular kind of goods	What ***brand*** of cigarette do you want to smoke? 你想抽什麼牌子的香煙？
2. *v*. 烙印	2. mark with a brand	On big farms, cattle are usually ***branded*** to identify the owner of them. 在大農場，牛隻通常被烙印以辨識其主人。
compress [kəm'prɛs] *v*. 壓縮	press into a small size; press together	***Compressed*** air has a great deal of force when it is released. 當被壓縮空氣被放出時，能產生很大的力量。
corridor ['kɔrədɚ,'kɔrə-,dɔr] *n*. 走廊	a long hallway	You will find Room 101 at the end of the ***corridor***. 在走廊的盡頭你將找到一〇一號房。
hatch [hætʃ] *v*. 1. 圖謀；計畫	1. produce secretly; make plans	The spies ***hatched*** a scheme to steal government secrets. 間諜們計畫了一個陰謀來偷取政府的秘密。
2. 孵	2. produce young from eggs	We ***hatch*** the eggs by keeping them in a warm place. 我們將蛋保存在一個溫暖的地方來孵化它們。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
imply [ɪm'plaɪ] *v.* 暗示	say indirectly; suggest something without actually saying it	Her letter ***implies*** that she wishes to meet you. 她的信暗示說她想見你。
logic ['lɑdʒɪk] *n.* 邏輯；理則學	the science of reasoning	***Logic*** is not the science of belief, but the science of proof or evidence. 邏輯不是信念的科學，而是證明或證據的科學。
merchandise ['mɝtʃən,daɪz] *n.* 商品	things for sale; goods for trade	The store had a large stock of ***merchandise***. 該店有大批的商品存貨供應。
preside [prɪ'zaɪd] *v.* 主持	direct; control; have the place of authority at a meeting	The mayor ***presided*** over the town meeting. 市長主持市鎮會議。
procure [pro'kjʊr] *v.* 1 取得	1 obtain by care or effort; get	They ***procured*** the money needed to build the hospital. 他們取得建築醫院需要的錢。
2 促成	2 bring about; cause	The traitors ***procured*** the death of the prince. 這賣國賊促成王子之死。
ruffle ['rʌfl̩] *v.* 摺皺	make rough or uneven; destroy the smoothness of	A sudden breeze ***ruffled*** the surface of the calm lake. 一陣突來的輕風吹皺平靜的湖面。
soar [sor] *v.* 高升	fly up into the air; fly at a great height	The price of sugar ***soars*** when sugar is scarce. 當糖缺乏時，糖價高漲。
surplus ['sɝplʌs] *n.* 剩餘	an amount above what is needed; excess	He kept enough corn to feed his cattle and sold the ***surplus***. 他保存足夠餵牛的穀物，並出售剩下的。

Exercise 4.4 從第四部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. Our principal will_____at our election of school officers.
2. It is hard to_____water in the desert.
3. Do not_____the privilege of using the library by talking loudly.
4. The bank keeps a large_____of money in reserve.
5. Mother's smile_____that she had forgiven us.

【解答】

1. preside **2.** procure **3.** abuse **4.** surplus **5.** implied

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 4.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) outfit	(B) mechanism	(C) equipment	(D) fittings
____ 2.	(A) rogue	(B) villain	(C) gravel	(D) rascal
____ 3.	(A) chat	(B) convey	(C) transmit	(D) send
____ 4.	(A) bribe	(B) safeguard	(C) security	(D) protection
____ 5.	(A) glamour	(B) fascination	(C) brilliance	(D) attraction
____ 6.	(A) figure	(B) betray	(C) calculate	(D) compute
____ 7.	(A) eliminate	(B) meditate	(C) remove	(D) abolish
____ 8.	(A) render	(B) bellow	(C) roar	(D) shout
____ 9.	(A) wrath	(B) hazard	(C) rage	(D) indignation
____ 10.	(A) belt	(B) strap	(C) thong	(D) herd

【解答】

1. B **2.** C **3.** A **4.** A **5.** C **6.** B **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 4.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. corridor	A. a wrong or bad use
____ 2. merchandise	B. have the place of authority at a meeting
____ 3. fraction	C. goods for sale
____ 4. hatch	D. a part of anything, especially a small part
____ 5. abuse	E. make a loud cry, like that of a bull
____ 6. preside	F. a particular kind of goods
____ 7. surplus	G. obtain by care or effort
____ 8. brand	H. an amount above what is needed
____ 9. bellow	I. a long hallway
____ 10. procure	J. make plans for

【解答】

1. I **2.** C **3.** D **4.** J **5.** A **6.** B **7.** H **8.** F **9.** E **10.** G

Exercise 4.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *disgust*

(A) courage (B) terror (C) favour (D) receipt

____ 2. *illegal*

(A) certain (B) possible (C) orderly (D) lawful

____ 3. *lad*

(A) lass (B) youngster (C) entrance (D) sorrow

____ 4. *gorgeous*

(A) shabby (B) fresh (C) grand (D) strict

____ 5. *beneficial*

(A) confusing (B) informal (C) harmful (D) strong

____ 6. *eliminate*
(A) gleam (B) avoid (C) exclude (D) include

____ 7. *tilt*
(A) soften (B) erect (C) mix (D) mend

____ 8. *drought*
(A) liberty (B) fluency (C) profession (D) flood

____ 9. *baggy*
(A) modern (B) empty (C) tight (D) dirty

____ 10. *retain*
(A) permit (B) lose (C) comfort (D) bring

【解答】

1. C **2.** D **3.** A **4.** A **5.** C **6.** D **7.** B **8.** D **9.** C **10.** B

Exercise 4.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	contempt	XXXXX	_____
2.	_____	_____	inherit	_____
3.	_____	_____	avail	_____
4.	_____	_____	tempt	_____
5.	_____	fraction	_____	_____
6.	_____	bribe	_____	XXXXX
7.	reproductive	_____	_____	XXXXX
8.	vital	_____	_____	_____
9.	_____	idol	_____	XXXXX

10. _____ _____ shrink _____

【解答】

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1. contemptible contemptuous	(contempt)	XXXXX	contemptibly contemptuously
2. inheritable	inheritance	(inherit)	inheritably
3. available	availability	(avail)	availably
4. tempting	temptation	(tempt)	temptingly
5. fractional	(fraction)	fracture	fractionally
6. bribable	(bribe) bribery	bribe	XXXXX
7. (reproductive)	reproduction	reproduce	XXXXX
8. (vital)	vitality	vitalize	vitally
9. idolatrous	(idol)	idolize	XXXXX
10. shrinking shrinkable	shrinkage	(shrink)	shrinkingly

Exercise 4.9 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

_____ 1. None of the servants were *available* when I wanted to send a message.

(A) capable (B) agreeable (C) usable (D) obedient

_____ 2. I *inherited* this old pen from the person who used to have my desk.

(A) received (B) robbed (C) borrowed (D) bought

_____ 3. The laws raised a great *wrath* among the people.

(A) anger (B) support (C) riot (D) loyalty

_____ 4. Children shouted when they saw the bird spread its *gorgeous* tail.

(A) long (B) splendid (C) curious (D) white

____ 5. We entered the supermarket to get some *beverages* for our trip.
(A) shoes (B) drinks (C) bags (D) towels

____ 6. A couple of *rascals* began to search the bundle under his head.
(A) travellers (B) rogues (C) visitors (D) strangers

____ 7. We *hatched* all the arrangements for the dance party.
(A) postponed (B) rejected (C) explained (D) planned

____ 8. His holiday has had a *beneficial* effect.
(A) harmful (B) great (C) advantageous (D) gloomy

____ 9. *Surplus* wheat is put in storage and shipped abroad.
(A) New (B) Excess (C) Old (D) Some

____ 10. We lived in a small town when I was a *lad*.
(A) teacher (B) baby (C) student (D) boy

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** A **4.** B **5.** B **6.** B **7.** D **8.** C **9.** B **10.** D

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權為學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

LESSON 5

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. A person who deeply loves his_____is called a *patriot*.
   (A) wife (B) country
2. The *villain* slowly began to reveal his_____.
   (A) surprising secret (B) evil nature
3. Everyone would *aspire* to_____.
   (A) power and wealth (B) poverty or death
4. _____on a train is a *vulgar* behavior.
   (A) Talking loudly (B) Offering one's seat to an old man
5. The little girl was *bewildered* by the_____.
   (A) pretty flowers (B) large crowd

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
anticipate [æn'tɪsə,pet] *v*. 預期 同 expect	look forward to; expect; foresee	Mother ***anticipated*** my hunger and baked cookies for me. 媽媽預料到我會餓，而爲我做了些餅。
aspire [ə'spaɪr] *v*. 渴望 同 desire	desire eagerly, especially something high or great; crave	In his childhood, he ***aspired*** to become a great general. 在童年時代，他渴望成爲一位偉大的將軍。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
attorney [ə'tɝnɪ] *n.* 律師 同 lawyer	a person who acts for another person in a law court	The court appointed an ***attorney*** for the accused man. 法庭爲被告指定一位律師。
counsel ['kaʊnsl̩] 1. *n.* 忠告 同 advice	1. carefully considered advice; opinion	They refused to listen to the old man's ***counsel.*** 他們拒絕聽從那老人的忠告。
2. *v.* 勸告	2. give a person advice; advise	They ***counseled*** against travelling at night in such a dangerous country. 他們勸告說勿在此危險的國家夜遊。
falter ['fɔltɚ] *v.* 1. 動搖；膽怯 同 hesitate	1. not go straight; lose courage; waver	The soldiers ***faltered*** for a moment as their captain fell. 當他們連長倒下時，士兵的信心動搖了一會兒。
2. 蹣跚而行	2. walk or move unsteadily; stumble; totter	The sick man ***faltered*** a few steps, and then fell down. 病人蹣跚地走了一兩步，然後就跌倒了。
ghastly ['gæstlɪ, 'gɑ-] *adj.* 可怕的 同 ghostlike	causing terror; horrible; frightful	After a sleepless night, she looked very ***ghastly.*** 經過一個無眠的夜晚，她看起來非常可怕。
gratitude ['grætə,tjud] *n.* 感激 同 thankfulness	the feeling of being grateful for a favor	She showed me her ***gratitude*** by inviting me to dinner. 她藉邀請我吃晚飯，來表達她對我的謝意。
plume [plum] *n.* 羽毛 同 feather	a feather, especially a large, long feather	The rooster lost one of his ***plumes*** in the fight with the cat. 雄雞在這次與貓的戰鬥中掉了一支羽毛。
promote [prə'mot] *v.* 1. 升遷 同 advance	1. advance in rank or position; elevate; exalt	The young army officer was ***promoted*** to captain. 這名年輕的陸軍軍官晉升連長。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 促進	2 help to grow or develop; help to succeed	An understanding of the culture of other countries may ***promote*** peace. 對其他國家文化的了解可以增進和平。
shudder [ˈʃʌdɚ] *v*. 戰慄 同 shiver	tremble suddenly and sharply with horror, fear, or cold	She ***shuddered*** at the sight of the dead body. 看到屍體使她戰慄。
swamp [swɑmp] *n*. 沼澤 同 marsh	wet, soft land	The land is useless growing crops; it's mainly ***swamp***. 這塊土地無法生長作物；它主要是沼澤地。
terrific [təˈrɪfɪk] *adj*. 1 可怕的 同 awful	1 causing great fear or terror; terrifying	The ***terrific*** storm destroyed most of the houses in the city. 可怕的暴風雪毀掉了城市裏大部分的房子。
2 極好的	2 very good; excellent; wonderful	It was such a ***terrific*** party that I didn't feel like going back home. 這宴會太好了，以至於我都不想回家了。
villain [ˈvɪlən] *n*. 惡棍 同 rogue	someone who is bad or evil; very wicked person	The ***villain*** was caught by the police and brought to trial. 這惡棍被警方逮捕並交付審判。

Exercise 5.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He went to apologize to her, but_____at the door.
2. A good secretary_____her employer's needs and always prepares for them.
3. The_____carried off the young girl and tied her to the railway line.
4. The farmer will drain the_____so that he can plant crops there.

5. Pupils who pass the test will be_____to the next higher grade.

【解答】

1. faltered 2. anticipates 3. villain 4. swamp 5. promoted

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
absent-minded [ˈæbsn̩tˈmaɪndɪd] *adj*. 心不在焉的 反 attentive	so concerned with one's thoughts as not to notice what is happening or what one is doing; inattentive	The ***absent-minded*** man put salt in his coffee and sugar on his egg. 那名心不在焉的男子把鹽放在咖啡裏，而把糖加入蛋中。
acute [əˈkjut] *adj*. 敏感的 反 dull	acting keenly on the senses; sharp	A dog has a very ***acute*** sense of smell. 狗有靈敏的嗅覺。
entry [ˈɛntrɪ] *n*. 1 入口 反 exit	1 a place by which to enter; way to enter	Leave the boxes in the ***entry*** and we will carry them up later. 將箱子放在入口處，稍後我們會將它們拿上來。
2 進入	2 the act of entering	His sudden ***entry*** startled all of us. 他的突然進入震驚了我們。
immigrate [ˈɪmə,gret] *v*. 移入 反 emigrate	come into a foreign country to live	During the 1800's many thousands of people from Europe ***immigrated*** into the United States to make a new home. 在十八世紀，數以千計的人們離開歐洲而移入美國建立家園。
intensify *v*. 加强 [ɪnˈtɛnsə,faɪ] 反 weaken	make intense or more intense; strengthen; increase	My first failure only ***intensified*** my desire to succeed. 我的初次失敗只更加强了我成功的信念。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
invariable [ɪn'vɛrɪəbḷ] *adj.* 不變的 反 inconstant	always the same; not changing; unchangeable; constant	After dinner it was his ***invariable*** habit to take a nap for a while. 晚餐後小睡片刻是他不變的習慣。
latitude *n.* 緯度 ['lætə,tjud] 反 longitude	distance north or south of the equator, measured in degrees	One degree of ***latitude*** on the earth's surface equals almost 70 miles. 地表上的緯度一度相當將近七〇哩。
secondhand ['sɛkənd'hænd] *adj.* 用過的;舊的 反 new	used or worn by an earlier owner	The books in the ***secondhand*** bookstore are very cheap. 舊書店的書非常便宜。
specify ['spɛsə,faɪ] *v.* 詳盡陳述 反 outline	state exactly or in detail; mention definitely	Please ***specify*** when you will be at home tomorrow. 請確切說明你明天何時會在家。
trivial ['trɪvɪəl] *adj.* 不重要的 反 important	of little worth or importance; trifling; insignificant	Your composition has only a few ***trivial*** mistakes. 你的作文只有一些小錯誤。
vulgar ['vʌlgɚ] *adj.* 粗俗的 反 noble	bad-mannered; crude; lacking refinement and taste; coarse	She is a very ***vulgar*** woman to shout like that at the top of her voice. 用她最大的聲音吼叫，她眞是個粗俗的婦人。

Exercise 5.2 從第二部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Putting food into one's mouth with a knife is considered a(an) _____manner.

2. The_____of the hotel was blocked with baggage so that no one could enter or leave.

3. Why do you get so angry over such_____matters?

4. Blowing on a fire_____the heat.

5. The customer_____the precise type of house he wanted.

【解答】

1. vulgar 2. entry 3. trivial 4. intensifies 5. specified

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
accommodate [ə'kɑmə,det] *v*. 1.容納 *n*. accommodation	1. have room for; hold comfortably; contain; provide with room	The airplane is large enough to ***accommodate*** over 400 passengers. 這飛機大的足以容納四百名以上的乘客。
2.適應	2. make fit; make suitable; adjust; adapt	We have to ***accommodate*** ourselves to our changed circumstances. 我們必須使自己適應改變的環境。
bewilder *v*. 迷惑 [bɪ'wɪldɚ] *n*. bewilderment	confuse completely; puzzle; perplex	The old woman from the country was ***bewildered*** by the crowds and traffic in the big city. 鄉下來的老婦人被大城市裏的人群和交通迷惑了。
circulate *v*. 流通 ['sɝkjə,let] *n*. circulation	go around; move in a circle	Money ***circulates*** as it goes from person to person. 當金錢從一人傳到他人手上，錢的流通便發生了。
deceive [dɪ'siv] *v*. 欺騙 *n*. deception	make a person believe something false; mislead; cheat	I trust him because I know he would never ***deceive*** me. 我信任他是因爲我知道他從不欺騙我。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
define [dɪ'faɪn] *v.* 下定義 *n.* definition	give the meaning of; explain; make clear	Some words are hard to ***define*** because they have many different uses. 有些字很難下定義，因爲它們有許多不同的用法。
disrupt [dɪs'rʌpt] *v.* 使分裂；使中斷 *n.* disruption	break up; burst apart; split; shatter	The accident ***disrupted*** railway service into and out of the city. 這場意外事故使進出城市的鐵路線中斷。
heredity *n.* 遺傳 [hə'rɛdətɪ] *adj.* hereditary	the passing of physical or mental characteristics from one generation to the next	Some diseases develop because of the bad conditions one lives in, and others are present by ***heredity***. 有些疾病是因爲一人處於惡劣的環境之下而發生，而其他的則藉遺傳而獲得。
myth [mɪθ] *n.* 神話 *adj.* mythical	an ancient story containing religious or magical idea	There are many ***myths*** about how the world first began. 關於世界的起源有很多神話。
outrage ['aʊt,redʒ] *n.* 暴行；迫害 *adj.* outrageous	extreme violence or cruelty; very offensive act	The use of atomic bombs would be an ***outrage*** against humanity. 原子彈的使用是對人類的迫害。
patriot *n.* 愛國者 ['petrɪət] *adj.* patriotic	a person who loves his country	Many ***patriots*** died while fighting in the war for independence. 許多愛國者在獨立戰爭中戰死了。
penetrate *v.* 穿過 ['pɛnə,tret] *n.* penetration	enter; get into or through	A bullet can ***penetrate*** this board, or two inches into that wall. 子彈能穿過這片木板，或穿入那面牆壁二吋。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
restrict *v.* 限制 [rɪ'strɪkt] *n.* restriction	keep within limits; confine; restrain	In the United States the sale of liquor is ***restricted*** to people over twenty-one years old. 在美國，酒的販賣是以二十一歲以上者爲限。
temperament ['tɛmprəmənt, 'tɛmpərə-] *n.* 性情；資質 *adj.* temperamental	a person's nature; make-up; disposition	Whether a person likes sports or not depends largely upon his ***temperament.*** 一個人是否喜歡運動，大部分視他的資質而定。

Exercise 5.3 從第三部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The news of the enemy's defeat quickly_____around the city.
2. When I got in the basement I could see nothing, but my eyes soon _____themselves to seeing objects in the darkness.
3. It was a(an)_____for him to ignore their earnest request for help.
4. Most_____express a religious belief of a people, and are of unknown origin.
5. The boy tried to_____his mother, but she knew what he had done.

【解答】

1. circulated **2.** accommodated **3.** outrage **4.** myths **5.** deceive

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blink [blɪŋk] *v.* 1 眨眼	1 shut and open the eyes quickly	She ***blinked*** her eyes as the bright light shone on her. 當明亮的光線照在她臉上時，她眨眼。
2 閃爍	2 shine with an unsteady light	As the ship drew near to port in the darkness, we could see the lights ***blinking*** on land. 當船在黑暗中駛近港口，我們能夠看到陸地上閃爍的燈光。
earthquake ['ɜθ,kwek] *n.* 地震	a shaking or sliding of the ground	Many buildings were damaged or completely destroyed by the ***earthquake*** last night. 許多建築物因昨晚的地震而損傷或全毀。
exploit 1 ['ɛksplɔɪt, ɪk'-] *n.* 功蹟	1 a bold, unusual act; daring deed.	The sergeant won the Medal of Honor for his ***exploits*** during the Korean War. 這名中士因韓戰中的功蹟而贏得了榮譽獎章。
2 [ɪk'splɔɪt] *v.* 開發	2 make use of; turn to practical account	They are planning to ***exploit*** the oil under the sea. 他們正計畫去開發蘊藏在海裏的石油。
famine ['fæmɪn] *n.* 饑荒	lack of food; starvation; scarcity	Many people died of hunger during the ***famine*** in India. 在印度大饑荒期間，許多人死於饑餓。
fraud [frɔd] *n.* 欺騙	dishonest dealing; cheating; deceit; trick	He carried out a number of ***frauds*** on trusting people who lent him money. 他欺騙信賴他而借他錢的人。
murmur ['mɜmɚ] *v.* 低吟	speak softly and indistinctly; say in a quiet voice	The children ***murmured*** as they memorized the poem. 小孩們背誦詩時發出低吟。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
patrol [pə'trol] *v*. 巡邏	make regular, repeated trips around an area as a guard	Policemen ***patrol*** the city day and night so as to protect the lives and properties of the citizens. 爲了保障市民生命財產的安全，警察日夜巡邏。
prime [praɪm] *adj*. 首要的	first in time, rank, or importance; chief; primary	Safety is a matter of ***prime*** importance. 安全第一。
recess [rɪ'sɛs, 'ri-] *n*. 休息期間	a short period of rest from work or study; pause	There will be a short ***recess*** before the next meeting. 到下次開會之前有一段短暫的休會期。
reptile ['rɛptḷ, -tɪl] *n*. 爬蟲類	any cold-blooded animal which creeps or crawls	Some ***reptiles***, such as snakes or lizards, move very fast. 有些爬蟲類，像蛇和蜥蜴，移動得非常快。
rustle ['rʌsḷ] *v*. 發沙沙聲	make a light, soft sound of things gently rubbing together	Her long silk dress ***rustled*** as she walked down the stairs. 當她下樓梯時，她的絲質衣服發出沙沙聲。
scowl [skaʊl] *v*. 蹙額	look in a bad-tempered way; frown	He ***scowled*** at me when I asked for more money. 當我要求再多一點錢時，他向我皺眉。
wretch [rɛtʃ] *n*. 可憐的人	a person in a very unhappy condition	The poor ***wretch*** asked for food and a place to sleep in. 這窮苦的可憐人要求食物和睡覺的地方。

Exercise 5.4 從第四部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. During the_____for ten minutes, the children played football in the schoolyard.

2. The average person_____his eyes about 25 times a minute.

3. As the boy came in late, the teacher_____at him.

4. The woolen dress is a(an)_____; it's supposed to be washable, but now I've washed it, it's too small to wear.

5. If the crops fail, there will be a(an)_____this year.

【解答】

1. recess 2. blinks 3. scowled 4. fraud 5. famine

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 5.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. the most *ghastly* news
(A) accurate (B) recent (C) joyful (D) horrible

____ 2. a *terrific* football player
(A) excellent (B) violent (C) young (D) brave

____ 3. show one's *gratitude*
(A) kindness (B) thankfulness
(C) greatness (D) richness

____ 4. a *trivial* problem
(A) easy (B) difficult (C) significant (D) unimportant

____ 5. win an election by *fraud*
(A) cheating (B) support (C) effort (D) power

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. A

Exercise 5.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *intensify*
(A) brighten (B) deepen (C) weaken (D) darken

____ 2. *latitude*
(A) attitude (B) longitude (C) multitude (D) gratitude

____ 3. *acute*
(A) sharp (B) noisy (C) fresh (D) dull

____ 4. *vulgar*
(A) noble (B) excellent (C) humble (D) mean

____ 5. *trivial*
(A) quiet (B) important (C) tiny (D) shiny

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** D **4.** A **5.** B

Exercise 5.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *bewilder* — He didn't know what to do; he was in a state of _____.
2. *disrupt* — There was a_____of the telephone service during the heavy storm.
3. *heredity* — Hair color is a_____characteristic.
4. *accommodate* — This hotel affords luxurious_____for over one thousand guests.
5. *circulate* — The_____of rumors is common in wartime.

【解答】

1. bewilderment **2.** disruption **3.** hereditary
4. accommodation **5.** circulation

Exercise 5.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. give the meaning of	de____e
2. any cold-blooded animal which creeps or crawls	r_____e
3. used by an earlier owner	s_____hand
4. get into or through; enter	p_____ate
5. a person in a very unhappy condition	w____ch
6. come into a foreign country to live	im_____e
7. a person who acts for another person in a law court	att_____y
8. make trips around an area as a guard	p____l
9. a person who loves his country	p_____ot
10. a shaking of the ground	earth_____

【解答】

1. define **2.** reptile **3.** secondhand **4.** penetrate **5.** wretch
6. immigrate **7.** attorney **8.** patrol **9.** patriot **10.** earthquake

Exercise 5.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) shudder	(B) exalt	(C) tremble	(D) shiver
____ 2.	(A) awful	(B) invariable	(C) constant	(D) unchangeable
____ 3.	(A) restrict	(B) confine	(C) falter	(D) restrain
____ 4.	(A) aspire	(B) desire	(C) crave	(D) murmur
____ 5.	(A) cruelty	(B) gratitude	(C) violence	(D) outrage
____ 6.	(A) accommodate	(B) bewilder	(C) puzzle	(D) perplex
____ 7.	(A) scarcity	(B) famine	(C) myth	(D) starvation

____ 8. (A) primary (B) chief (C) prime (D) definite

____ 9. (A) disrupt (B) split (C) shatter (D) exploit

____ 10. (A) recess (B) temperament (C) make-up (D) disposition

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** C **4.** D **5.** B **6.** A **7.** C **8.** D **9.** D **10.** A

Exercise 5.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

heredity	define	wretch
acute	ghastly	plumes
latitude	exploits	absent-minded
blinked	anticipated	rustled

1. We_____that the enemy would try to cross the river and to seize the bridge.
2. One degree of_____on the earth's surface equals almost 70 miles.
3. Her long silk dress_____as she walked down the stairs.
4. After a sleepless night, she looked very_____.
5. Some diseases develop because of the bad conditions one lives in, and others are present by_____.
6. The rooster lost one of his_____in the fight with the cat.
7. The general won the Medal of Honor for his_____during the war.
8. Some words are hard to_____because they have many different uses.

9. The_____man put salt in his coffee and sugar on his egg.

10. The poor_____asked for some money, but was driven out of the store.

【解答】

1. anticipated 2. latitude 3. rustled 4. ghastly 5. heredity
6. plumes 7. exploits 8. define 9. absent-minded 10. wretch

LESSON 6

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. If you have_____friends, your morals may be *corrupted*.
   (A) good (B) bad

2. Everyone is taught_____*betray* his country.
   (A) to (B) not to

3. Would you please_____all the *mess* in this room?
   (A) clean up (B) turn off

4. If someone gives you a_____, you may feel *dazed*.
   (A) hearty welcome (B) heavy blow

5. The children saw many_____on the *ranch*.
   (A) animals (B) ships

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
avenue *n.* 大街 〔'ævə,nju〕 同 road	a wide street in a town	Many people walked down the ***avenue*** through the center of the park. 很多人沿著穿越公園中央的大街走。
bestow 〔bɪ'sto〕 *v.* 贈予 同 confer v.花費 使用	give; grant; pay; present on	The president of the college ***bestowed*** honors on the best students. 大學校長贈與最優秀的學生榮譽。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
brim 〔brɪm〕 1. *n.*（杯、碗、盤等的）邊 同 brink	1. the edge of a cup, glass, bowl, etc.	Please do not fill my cup up to the ***brim***. 請別把我的杯子加滿。
2. *n.*（帽的）緣	2. an edge which extends out	The wide ***brim*** of her hat protected her face from the sun. 她帽子的寬緣保護她的臉使免於受日曬。
drastic 〔'dræstɪk〕 *adj.* 激烈的 同 extreme	strong, thorough or violent	***Drastic*** changes are necessary to improve the government of the country. 爲了改進該國的政府，激烈的改革是必須的。
insight *n.* 洞察力 〔'ɪn,saɪt〕 同 penetration	power to see into and understand	We study science to gain ***insight*** into the world we live in. 我們研讀科學以獲得透視我們所生活的世界之洞察力。
plea 〔pli〕 *n.* 1. 辯解 同 pretext	1. an excuse	The driver's ***plea*** was that he did not see the stop sign. 駕駛人辯解說他並未看見停止的標示。
2. 懇求	2. an appeal; an earnest request	The kind man answered her ***plea*** for aid. 那位仁慈的人答覆了她要求援助的請求。
prestige *n.* 聲望 〔'prɛstɪdʒ, prɛs'tiʒ〕 同 reputation	reputation or influence gained from success, rank or character	The doctor had great ***prestige*** among the members of his profession. 在同業中，這醫生享有很高的聲望。
ripple 〔'rɪpl̩〕 *n.* 漣漪 同 wave	a small wave or movement	Throw a stone into still water and watch the ***ripples*** spread in rings. 投一塊石頭到靜止的水裏，看漣漪蕩漾成圈。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shrill 〔ʃrɪl〕 *adj.* 聲音尖銳的 同 sharp	having or making a high, sharp tone	The boy's mother shouted his name in a ***shrill*** voice. 這男孩的媽媽用尖銳的聲音叫他的名字。
stray 〔stre〕 *v.* 迷路 同 wander	lose one's way; rove; straggle	The little lamb had ***strayed*** from the flock; we couldn't find it. 小羊離群走失；我們找不到它。
trend 〔trɛnd〕 *n.* 趨勢 同 tendency	general course, direction or inclination	The ***trend*** of modern living is away from many old customs. 現代生活的趨勢與許多舊風俗背道而馳。
wreath 〔riθ〕 *n.* 花環 同 garland	a ring of flowers or leaves twisted together	Many people hang ***wreaths*** on the window at Christmas. 聖誕節許多人在窗戶上掛花環。

Exercise 6.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He refused the invitation to dinner on the_____of being too busy.
2. A gust of wind caused many_____on the still lake.
3. After the commencement ceremony, he was given a colorful_____by his sister.
4. His_____rose when the boys learned that his father was a ship's captain.
5. The best_____to success is hard work.

【解答】

1. plea **2.** ripples **3.** wreath **4.** prestige **5.** avenue

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abstract 〔æb'strækt, 'æbs-〕 *adj*. 抽象的 反 concrete	expressing a quality apart from any object	Some authors are not popular because their writings are too ***abstract***. 有些作家因文章過於抽象而不受歡迎。
accumulate 〔ə'kjumjə,let〕 *v*. 積聚 反 scatter	collect or bring together; amass	Through the years he ***accumulated*** sufficient money to buy a farm. 多年來他積存了足夠買一個農場的錢。
ample〔'æmpl〕 *adj*. 充足的；廣大的 反 scanty	more than enough; abundant; extensive	He has received ***ample*** praise for the work he did. 他所做的工作，使他獲得了廣泛的讚美。
corrupt 〔kə'rʌpt〕 *adj*. 腐敗的 反 conscientious	rotten; changed from a good state to a bad state	If a government official accepts money to do things that he ought not to do, we say that he is ***corrupt***. 如果一個政府官員收受了金錢而去做那些不該做的事，我們說他是腐敗的。
extinct 〔ɪk'stɪŋkt〕 *adj*. 滅種的 反 existent	no longer living or in existence	Many animals that lived thousands of years ago are now ***extinct***. 許多生活在數千年前的動物現已絕種。
illuminate 〔ɪ'lumə,net, ɪ'ljumə,net〕 反 darken *v*. 1 照明	1 give light to; make bright	The room was ***illuminated*** by four large lamps. 這個房間以四個大燈照明。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 說明	2. make clear ; explain	Our interesting teacher could ***illuminate*** almost any subject we studied. 我們有趣的老師能夠解說幾乎所有我們讀過的學科。
incredible 〔ɪn'krɛdəbḷ〕 *adj.* 難以置信的 反 believable	hard to believe ; unbelievable	These results are ***incredible*** ; I can't believe that they are accurate. 這些結果是難以置信的，我認爲他們不是正確的。
lament 〔lə'mɛnt〕 *v.* 哀悼 反 rejoice	mourn ; weep ; feel or express sorrow	All the people ***lamented*** the death of their President. 所有的人哀悼他們的總統去世。
profound 〔prə'faʊnd〕 *adj.* 極深的 反 shallow	very deep ; far below the surface	Having taken the medicine, he fell into a ***profound*** sleep. 吃過藥後，他陷入酣睡。
systematic 〔ˌsɪstə'mætɪk〕 *adj.* 有系統的；有組織的 反 disorderly	well organized ; planned	They made a ***systematic*** search for the lost car. 他們有組織的尋找失車。
vivid 〔'vɪvɪd〕 *adj.* 鮮明的 反 dull	brightly or intensely colored ; sharp and clear	The terrible car accident is still ***vivid*** in my mind. 可怕的車禍在我心中仍印象鮮明。

Exercise 6.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. By working very hard, he soon_____a large fortune.
2. His story of having seen a ghost seemed_____to his family.
3. The_____judge accepted money to let the prisoner go unpunished.

4. The atomic theory of matter is so_____that it can be fully understood only by advanced students.

5. The big searchlight_____a spot a mile away.

【解答】

1. accumulated 2. incredible 3. corrupt 4. abstract 5. illuminates

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
betray [bɪ'tre] *v.* 1 辜負；出賣	1 be disloyal or unfaithful to	She ***betrayed*** her friends by breaking her promise. 她食言而辜負了她的朋友。
2 顯示	2 make known; be a sign of; show	The boy's wet shoes ***betrayed*** the fact that he had walked in the rain. 這男孩的濕鞋顯示一個事實：他曾在雨中行走。
comical ['kɑmɪkḷ] *adj.* 滑稽的	funny; causing laughter; humorous; amusing	That's a ***comical*** hat you're wearing, with all those flowers! 你正戴著的帽子眞滑稽，有那麼多花在上面！
drowsy ['draʊzɪ] *adj.* 昏昏欲睡的	sleepy; making one sleepy	Warm weather makes everyone become ***drowsy***. 溫暖的天氣令人昏昏欲睡。
embarrass [ɪm'bærəs] *v.* 使困窘	cause to feel uncomfortable about one's appearance or actions	They were ***embarrassed*** because there was not enough food for all the guests. 因爲食物不夠給所有的客人，他們覺得很窘。
fabric ['fæbrɪk] *n.* 1 布；質地	1 cloth; woven material	Suits and dresses are made of cloths of different ***fabric***. 套裝和洋裝是由不同質地的布製成的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2.結構	2. framework; structure	The whole ***fabric*** of society was changed by the war. 戰爭改變了整個社會的結構。
hesitate 〔'hɛzə, tet〕 *v*. 猶豫	hold back; feel doubtful	I ***hesitated*** about taking his side until I knew the whole story. 在我知道整件事以前，我猶豫是否支持他。
pregnant 〔'prɛgnənt〕 *adj*. 懷孕的	bearing a child within the body	The newly wedded woman has been ***pregnant*** for five months. 那剛結婚的女人已懷胎五月。
react 〔rɪ'ækt〕 *v*. 反應	act as a result of	He ***reacted*** to my question with much surprise. 他對我的問題反應極爲驚訝。
repulse 〔rɪ'pʌls〕 *v*. 擊退	drive back or force away an attacker; repel	Our soldiers ***repulsed*** the enemy forces which invaded the front line area. 我們的士兵擊退了進犯前線地區的敵軍部隊。
tenant 〔'tɛnənt〕 *n*. 房客	a person paying rent for the temporary use of the land or buildings of another person	That building has apartments for one hundred ***tenants***. 那棟建築有容納一百名房客的房間。
unconscious 〔ʌn'kɑnʃəs〕 *adj*. 無知覺的	not able to feel or think	He was knocked ***unconscious*** when the car struck him. 他被車子撞得失去知覺。

Exercise 6.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She_____me by asking me whether I really liked her.
2. When the sun comes out, the flowers_____by opening wide.
3. The general was_____of being followed by the spy.

4. A man who_____his country deserves the death penalty.

5. Do you own your house or are you a(an)_____?

【解答】

1. embarrassed 2. react 3. unconscious 4. betrays 5. tenant

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aristocrat 〔ə'rɪstə,kræt, 'æristə,kræt〕 *n*. 貴族	a person of high rank, birth or title	For many years only ***aristocrats*** were members of the government. 只有貴族才能執政的現象存在了許多年。
biography 〔baɪ'ɑgrəfɪ〕 *n*. 傳記	the written story of a person's life	After reading a ***biography*** of Lincoln I was able to tell many stories about the President. 讀過了林肯傳之後，我能夠說出關於這位總統的許多故事。
channel 〔'tʃænḷ〕 *n*. 海峽；水道	a passage for liquids; narrow sea passage	There's a ***channel*** in the middle of the old street to help water flow away when it rains. 在這老街道的中央有一條水道，來幫助雨天時水的宣洩。
cherish 〔'tʃɛrɪʃ〕 *v*. 1. 珍愛	1. treat with love and tenderness	The old woman ***cherished*** the girl as if she were her daughter. 那老婦人珍愛這女孩就如同她是自己的女兒一樣。
2. 懷抱(希望等)	2. keep in mind	All the women ***cherished*** the hope of their husbands' safe return from fishing on the sea. 所有的女人懷抱著她們的丈夫在海上捕魚能安全歸來的希望。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
daze 〔dez〕 *v.* 使暈眩	make unable to think clearly; confuse	A blow on the head ***dazed*** him so that he could not find his way home. 頭上挨了一擊使他感到暈眩，因而找不到回家的路。
dismay 〔dɪs'me〕 *v.* 驚慌	cause fear or dread so that one is unable to act; frighten	He was ***dismayed*** by the sight of the burning house. 他因目睹火燒房子的景象而驚慌。
haul 〔hɔl〕 *v.* 拖	pull or drag with force	The logs were loaded on the wagons and ***hauled*** to the mill by horses. 這些木頭被裝載在貨運馬車上，由馬匹拖到工廠。
mess 〔mɛs〕 *n.* 骯髒的一團	a dirty mass or group of things; a state of confusion	I've never seen so much ***mess*** and disorder anywhere! 在任何地方我從未見過這麼多骯髒和雜亂。
mound 〔maʊnd〕 *n.* 土堆	a small hill; a raised bank of earth, stones, sand, etc.	The explorers climbed a ***mound*** to survey the land around them. 探險者爬上一個土堆以測量他們周圍的土地。
ranch 〔rænt∫〕 *n.* 大農場	a large farm on which animals are raised	The children spent the summer vacation on their grandfather's ***ranch***. 孩子們在祖父的大農場上度過暑假。
repeal 〔rɪ'pil〕 *v.* 撤銷	cancel; end officially; withdraw	The new government ***repealed*** many old laws. 新的政府撤銷了許多舊法令。
rumble 〔'rʌmbl̩〕 *n.* 隆隆聲	a continuous, low, heavy sound	She was awakened during the storm by the ***rumbles*** of thunder. 在暴風雨期間她被打雷的隆隆聲驚醒。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tuck 〔tʌk〕 *v*. 挾；摺	pull together in folds to make shorter or narrower	She ***tucked*** up her shirt and climbed over the fence. 她將襯衫摺起並爬過籬笆。

Exercise 6.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Loud noises and bright lights sometimes_____small children.
2. The mother was_____when her son confessed he had robbed a store.
3. She_____her wedding ring throughout her life.
4. After he had finished packing the furniture, the whole room was in a(an)_____.
5. Congress is discussing whether that law should be_____or not.

【解答】

1. daze 2. dismayed 3. cherished 4. mess 5. repealed

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 6.5 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) bestow	(B) grant	(C) imply	(D) confer
____ 2.	(A) shrewd	(B) comical	(C) amusing	(D) humorous
____ 3.	(A) block	(B) boulevard	(C) avenue	(D) street
____ 4.	(A) ripple	(B) wave	(C) surge	(D) tenant
____ 5.	(A) drastic	(B) violent	(C) extreme	(D) faint
____ 6.	(A) rove	(B) wander	(C) stray	(D) wade
____ 7.	(A) trend	(B) tendency	(C) inclination	(D) condition
____ 8.	(A) insight	(B) plea	(C) excuse	(D) pretext
____ 9.	(A) prestige	(B) task	(C) reputation	(D) fame

____ 10. (A) brim (B) brink (C) rank (D) edge

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. C

Exercise 6.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. cherish	A. make unable to think clearly
____ 2. channel	B. making one sleepy
____ 3. haul	C. the written story of a person's life.
____ 4. repeal	D. a large farm on which animals are raised
____ 5. daze	E. a small hill
____ 6. aristocrat	F. cancel ; end officially
____ 7. biography	G. a passage for liquids
____ 8. ranch	H. a person of high rank, birth or title
____ 9. mound	I. pull or drag with force
____ 10. drowsy	J. keep in mind

【解答】

1. J 2. G 3. I 4. F 5. A 6. H 7. C 8. D 9. E 10. B

Exercise 6.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *illuminate*

(A) compose (B) darken (C) procure (D) abbreviate

____ 2. *corrupt*

(A) continual (B) comfortable (C) conceivable (D) conscientious

____ 3. *lament*

(A) rejoice (B) frighten (C) condemn (D) reproach

____ 4. *vivid*

(A) deficient (B) sluggish (C) foolish (D) dull

____ 5. *profound*

(A) rigid (B) strict (C) shallow (D) light

____ 6. *accumulate*

(A) verify (B) wade (C) scatter (D) perch

____ 7. *systematic*

(A) loose (B) disorderly (C) complex (D) aggressive

____ 8. *incredible*

(A) believable (B) agreeable (C) recommendable (D) respectful

____ 9. *ample*

(A) abstract (B) shrill (C) gloomy (D) scanty

____ 10. *extinct*

(A) distinct (B) persistent (C) existent (D) consistent

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. C

Exercise 6.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	_____	hesitate	_____
2.	drowsy	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	repulsion	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____	embarrass	_____
5.	XXXXX	_____	betray	XXXXX
6.	pregnant	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX
7.	unconscious	_____	XXXXX	_____

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
8.	_____	_____	react	_____
9.	comical	_____	XXXXX	_____
10.	XXXXX	fabric	_____	XXXXX

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	hesitant	hesitation	(hesitate)	hesitantly
2.	(drowsy)	drowsiness	drowse	drowsily
3.	repulsive	(repulsion)	repulse	repulsively
4.	embarrassing	embarrassment	(embarrass)	embarrassingly
5.	XXXXX	betrayal	(betray)	XXXXX
6.	(pregnant)	pregnancy	XXXXX	XXXXX
7.	(unconscious)	unconsciousness	XXXXX	unconsciously
8.	reactive	reaction	(react)	reactively
9.	(comical)	comedy	XXXXX	comically
10.	XXXXX	(fabric)	fabricate	XXXXX

Exercise 6.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. Unwise loans weakened the financial *fabric* of the bank.
(A) balance (B) structure (C) assistance (D) capacity

____ 2. The boy's mother called his name in a *shrill* voice.
(A) soft (B) sharp (C) faint (D) husky

____ 3. It is reported that he is one of the *corrupt* policemen.
(A) sincere (B) brave (C) rotten (D) idle

____ 4. The professor *illuminated* the problem for his students.
(A) presented (B) postponed (C) got rid of (D) made clear

____ 5. *Drastic* changes are necessary to improve the government of the country.
(A) extreme (B) wholesome (C) slight (D) gradual

____ 6. There was a *profound* silence in the empty church.
(A) peculiar (B) unexpected (C) long (D) deep.

____ 7. The boy's face *betrayed* the fact that he had been eating jam.
(A) denied (B) concealed (C) showed (D) emphasized

____ 8. The doctor had great *prestige* among the members of his profession.
(A) initiative (B) capability (C) reputation (D) advantage

____ 9. Some boys felt *dazed* when they woke from deep sleep.
(A) confused (B) surprised (C) tired (D) sleepy

____ 10. All the women *cherished* the hope of their sons' safe return from the battlefield.
(A) prayed for (B) kept in mind
(C) took away (D) held back

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. B

LESSON 7

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The_____was a *disaster* for the village.
   (A) great fire (B) new bridge

2. They *coincided* with the answers; they had_____answers.
   (A) the same (B) different

3. The news of_____filled them all with *gloom*.
   (A) victory (B) defeat

4. We usually_____the envelope with *paste*.
   (A) open (B) seal

5. The_____were called to control the *riot*.
   (A) technicians (B) policemen

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
batter ['bætɚ] *v*. 重擊 同 beat	beat hard and repeatedly; break to pieces by pounding	There is someone ***battering*** at the door. You'd better let him in. 有人正用力敲著門，你最好讓他進來。
clutch [klʌtʃ] *v*. 緊握 同 grasp	seize or grip tightly; hold firmly	The mother ***clutched*** her baby in her arms. 母親把孩子緊抱在手臂中。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
contemplate 〔'kantəm,plet, kən'tɛmplet〕 *v*. 審視；考慮 同 ponder	think about seriously; consider with continued attention	The police ***contemplated*** various kinds of trouble after the football match between the two universities. 當兩所大學的校際橄欖球賽結束之後，警方審視各種騷亂。
garbage 〔'garbɪdʒ〕 *n*. 垃圾 同 refuse	waste; unwanted or spoiled food	Please leave your ***garbage*** in a can outside the door. 請將你的垃圾放在門外的桶中。
obstacle 〔'abstəkḷ〕 *n*. 障礙 同 obstruction	something that blocks or stops progress; obstruction	A fallen tree across the road was an ***obstacle*** to our car. 橫跨道路的斷木是我們行車的障礙。
pious 〔'paɪəs〕 *adj*. 虔誠的 同 religious	showing or feeling deep respect for one's religion; devout	She is a ***pious*** woman who goes to church every morning. 她是一位每天早晨都到教會去的虔誠婦人。
regulate 〔'rɛgjə,let〕 *v*. 1 管理 同 control	1. control by rules or principles	The school adopted new rules to ***regulate*** the behavior of students. 這所學校採用新的規範來管理學生的行爲。
2. 調整	2. put in condition to work properly; adjust	My watch is losing time; I will have to ***regulate*** it. 我的錶慢了，我必須調整它。
riot 〔'raɪət〕 *n*. 暴動 同 uproar	a wild, violent, public disturbance; disorder; tumult; outbreak	The ***riot*** during the election was put down by the police. 選舉期間的暴動被警方平息。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shovel 〔'ʃʌvl̩〕 *n*. 鏟 同 spade	a long-handed tool with a broad blade	We had better move this tree to our garden. Would you please bring the ***shovel*** ? 我們最好將這棵樹移到我們的花園去，請帶鏟子來好嗎？
stately 〔'stetlɪ〕 *adj*. 堂皇的 同 majestic	showing great dignity; dignified; grand	We were much impressed by the general's ***stately*** appearance. 這將軍堂皇的儀表使得我們印象深刻。
tow 〔to〕 *v*. 拖 同 draw	pull along by a rope or chain	They ***towed*** the wrecked car to the nearest garage. 他們將這輛壞車拖到最近的修車廠。
upset 〔ʌp'sɛt〕 *v*. 擾亂 同 overturn	cause to turn over; tip over; disturb greatly	Her plans were ***upset*** by the change of the weather. 她的計畫被天氣改變擾亂了。
vex 〔vɛks〕 *v*. 激怒 同 annoy	make angry; bother; distress; provoke	His father was ***vexed*** by the child's impolite behavior. 父親被他孩子無禮的行爲激怒。

Exercise 7.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The fireman_____the door down with a heavy ax in order to save the baby in the room.
2. The street was too dirty ; it was covered with old tins and other forms of_____.
3. On T.V. we watched the_____parade of our armed forces.
4. It is good to_____one's past before making decisions for the future.

5. The_____old woman made every effort to go to worship each time she could.

【解答】

1. battered 2. garbage 3. stately 4. contemplate 5. pious

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
communism ['kɑmjuˌnɪzəm] *n.* 共產主義 反 democracy	a social system in which property is owned by the community and used for the good of all its members	***Communism*** is expressed in various movements, but Russian sovietism is often referred to as a good sample. 共產主義以各種運動來表達，但蘇俄的蘇維埃主義通常被認爲是一個適當的樣本。
dignify ['dɪgnəˌfaɪ] *v.* 使尊榮 反 degrade	cause to seem honorable, worthy, and admirable	They ***dignified*** her job by giving her a special title. 他們加給她一個特殊的頭銜，以示尊崇她的工作。
disaster [dɪz'æstɚ] *n.* 災難 反 fortune	great or sudden misfortune; terrible accident; calamity	A great flood, fire, earthquake, or great loss of money is a ***disaster***. 大洪水、火災、地震或重大的金錢損失是一種大災難。
gloom [glum] *n.* 幽暗 反 brightness	darkness; deep shadow; deep sadness	The maple shade provided him with a rich ***gloom*** for sleeping. 楓木的樹蔭提供了他一處夠暗的地方睡覺。
hospitable ['hɑspɪtəbl] *adj.* 善於待客的 反 hostile	giving or liking to give friendly treatment to guests or strangers	He is ***hospitable*** to anybody; he likes to give attention to the needs of others. 他善於對待任何人，他喜歡注意他人的需要。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
infant 〔ˈɪnfənt〕 *n*. 嬰兒 反 adult	a very young child ; a baby	The woman was carrying an ***infant*** in her arms. 這女人在臂裡懷著一個嬰兒。
mature 〔məˈtjʊr, məˈtʃʊr〕 *adj*. 成熟的 反 immature	ripe; arrived at full growth; fully developed	You mustn't be jealous when your sister gets presents ; you must learn to behave in a more ***mature*** way. 你不該嫉妒你的姊姊得到禮物，你必須學習表現得更成熟些。
prejudice 〔ˈprɛdʒədɪs〕 *n*. 偏見 反 fairness	unfair and unfavorable feeling or opinion	She has a ***prejudice*** against popular music. 她對流行音樂有偏見。
simplify 〔ˈsɪmpl̩əˌfaɪ〕 *v*. 簡化 反 complicate	make plainer or easier ; make simple	The theory was ***simplified*** to make it easier to understand. 這理論被簡化以使其明瞭易解。
tranquil 〔ˈtræŋkwɪl〕 *adj*. 寧靜的 反 noisy	peaceful ; calm ; placid ; serene ; undisturbed	After he retired, he lived a ***tranquil*** life in the country. 退休後，他在鄉間過著寧靜的生活。
unworthy 〔ʌnˈwɝðɪ〕 *adj*. 無價值的 反 valuable	not worthy ; not deserving	You shouldn't trust him ; he is ***unworthy*** of your trust. 你不該相信他，他不值得你的信賴。
valid 〔ˈvælɪd〕 *adj*. 正確的 反 invalid	having a strong firm base; sound; effective	His objections to the plan on the basis of cost are ***valid***. 他因花錢太多而反對這項計畫是正確的。

Exercise 7.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Try to_____your explanation for the little children.

2. _____comes from a philosophy based on the writings of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels in the 1800's.
3. If you can't give me a(an)_____reason for breaking your promise, I shall not trust you again.
4. _____descended upon the family when they heard the bad news.
5. Such a silly story is_____of belief.

【解答】

1. simplify 2. Communism 3. valid 4. Gloom 5. unworthy

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ally 〔ə'laɪ〕 *v*. 聯合	join or unite; combine for some special purpose; associate	The workers of the factories ***allied*** against the big employers and asked them for better wages. 工廠的工人們聯合起來反對大雇主，並要求更好的工資。
approximate 〔ə'prɑksəmɪt〕 *adj*. 近似的	1. nearly correct but not exact	The ***approximate*** length of a meter is 40 inches; the exact length is 39.37 inches. 一公尺的近似長度是四十吋；正確的長度是三十九點三七吋。
〔ə'prɑksə,met〕 *v*. 接近	2. come near to; approach	Your account of what happened ***approximates*** the truth, but there are several small errors. 你關於事件發生的報告接近事實，但仍有一些小錯誤。
athlete 〔'æθlit〕 *n*. 運動員	a person trained in a sport that requires strength, speed, and skill	The young ***athlete*** was much admired for his speed. 這名年輕的運動員因速度而大受讚賞。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
certify 〔'sɜtə,faɪ〕 *v*. 證明	declare true or correct by official statements; attest; affirm	This diploma ***certifies*** that you have completed high school. 這文憑證明你完成了高中學業。
coincide 〔,koɪn'saɪd〕 *v*. 一致	correspond exactly; be in agreement	My religious beliefs and yours do not ***coincide***. 我的宗教信仰與你不一致。
convey 〔kən've〕 *v*. 傳送	carry from one place to another	A truck ***conveyed*** my furniture to my new home. 卡車將我的傢俱送到新家。
discreet 〔dɪ'skrit〕 *adj*. 言行謹愼的	showing good judgment; very careful in speech and action; prudent	It wasn't ***discreet*** of you to call him around midnight. 你半夜打電話給他是不妥的行爲。
evolve 〔ɪ'vɑlv〕 *v*. 發展	develop gradually	The British political system has ***evolved*** over several centuries. 英國的政治制度已發展了好幾世紀。
identify 〔aɪ'dɛntə,faɪ〕 *v*. 1. 視爲同一	1. treat as the same	The good king ***identified*** the well-being of his people with his own. 一個好的君主認爲他子民的幸福即是他的幸福。
2. 認明	2. recognize as being particular person or thing	I could ***identify*** the coat at once; it was my brother's. 我能夠立即認出這件外套，它是我哥哥的。
radiate *v*. 發出 〔'redɪ,et〕	send out (light or heat)	The sun ***radiates*** light and heat. 太陽發出光和熱。
supervise 〔,supɚ'vaɪz〕 *v*. 監督	look after and direct; oversee; superintend	The architect ***supervised*** the building of the house. 建築師監督這房子的施工。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
torrent *n*.急流 〔'tɔrənt, 'tɑrənt〕	a violently flowing stream (of water)	A ***torrent*** of water swept down the valley. 急流沖下山谷。

Exercise 7.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The rain came down in a(an)_____during the thunderstorm.
2. Great Britain was_____with the United States in both World Wars.
3. Do you think a bus can_____all the guests to the airport? We need at least two buses.
4. The_____number of students in our school is 800 but remember that 800 is not an exact figure.
5. Your answers are correct; they_____with the answers in the book.

【解答】

1. torrent 2. allied 3. convey 4. approximate 5. coincide

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
anniversary 〔ˌænə'vɝsərɪ〕 *n*. 週年	the yearly return of a special date	My parents invited their friends to their 30th wedding ***anniversary***. 我爸媽邀請朋友來參加他們的結婚三十週年紀念。
barracks 〔'bærəks〕 *n. pl*. 兵營	a building for soldiers to live in	You can't expect soldiers to live in a ***barracks*** like that! 你不能期望士兵們住在那樣的兵營裡！

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
creed 〔krid〕 *n*. 教條	a statement of the principal beliefs	"Honesty is the best policy" was his ***creed*** through his whole life. 「誠實爲上策」是他一生的教條。
drip 〔drɪp〕 *v*. 滴下	fall in drops	We have to fix the roof; water is ***dripping*** down from the ceiling. 我們必須修理屋頂；水正從天花板滴下。
hound 〔haʊnd〕 *n*. 獵犬	a dog used in hunting	A good ***hound*** should have a sharp sense of smell. 一隻好的獵犬應有靈敏的嗅覺。
jerk 〔dʒɝk〕 1 *v*. 急動	1 pull or twist suddenly	As the water was unexpectedly hot, he ***jerked*** his hand out. 由於水燙得令人料想不到，他急忙將手抽出。
2 *n*. 急動	2 a quick, sharp movement	As he stopped the car with a ***jerk***, we were all thrown to the floor. 他突然停車，我們都被拋到地面上。
mold 〔mold〕 *v*. 塑造	make or form into a desired shape	The artist ***molded*** the clay into a figure of a child. 藝術家將黏土塑造成小孩子的形像。
paste 〔pest〕 *n*. 漿糊	a mixture of flour and water used for making materials stick together	The clerk used thick ***paste*** to put the label on the package. 職員使用濃漿糊將標籤黏在包裹上。
patron 〔'petrən〕 *n*. 1 老主顧	1 one who buys regularly at a certain store; a regular customer	She has been a ***patron*** of this store for many years. 多年來，她是這家商店的老主顧。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 贊助人	2. a person who gives his approval and support to a person, art, or cause	The ***patrons*** of the museum contributed the money for the new museum building. 博物館的贊助者捐款給新建的博物館。
razor ['rezɚ] *n.* 刮鬍刀	an instrument for shaving hair from the face	John shaved off his beard with an electric ***razor***. 約翰以電動刮鬍刀刮去鬍子。
slap [slæp] *v.* 掌摑	strike quickly with the open hand; smack	She ***slapped*** the boy on the cheek for disobedience, and he began to cry. 她因那男孩不聽話而打他耳光，然後他開始哭泣。
suicide *n.* 自殺 ['suə,said, 'siuə,said]	the act of killing oneself	The police think that the death was by ***suicide***. 警方認爲死者是自殺的。
telegraph ['tɛlə,græf, 'tɛlə,graf] *n.* 電報	a device or system for sending messages by electric signals	Mother sent me a message by ***telegraph*** that she would arrive home by afternoon plane. 媽媽打一個電報給我，說她將坐下午的飛機回家。

Exercise 7.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The new shop across the road has taken away some of my best_____.
2. We usually send an urgent message by_____.
3. More than two hundred soldiers live in this_____.
4. His character has been_____more by his experiences in life than by the education he got at school.

5. When her husband died of a fever, she committed_____.

【解答】

1. patrons 2. telegraph 3. barracks 4. molded 5. suicide

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 7.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a *mature* plant
(A) young (B) harmful (C) evergreen (D) full-grown

____ 2. *clutch* the rope
(A) seize (B) throw (C) draw (D) hang

____ 3. the *discreet* person
(A) intelligent (B) violent (C) wealthy (D) prudent

____ 4. *regulate* the speed of a machine
(A) measure (B) increase (C) adjust (D) decrease

____ 5. a special offer for the regular *patrons*
(A) customers (B) travellers (C) visitors (D) followers

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. A

Exercise 7.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *dignify*
(A) regulate (B) convey (C) degrade (D) grip

____ 2. *infant*
(A) paste (B) blade (C) creed (D) adult

____ 3. *hospitable*
(A) hostile (B) effective (C) admirable (D) ripe

____ 4. *disaster*

(A) calamity (B) fortune (C) disorder (D) gloom

____ 5. *prejudice*

(A) torrent (B) religion (C) fairness (D) athlete

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C

Exercise 7.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *athlete* The game was played on the_____field.
2. *supervise* The house was built under the careful _____ of an architect.
3. *ally* The_____between the two nations strengthened each of them greatly.
4. *approximate* What he had said was a very close_____to the truth.
5. *coincide* Is there any_____between his opinion and your own ?

【解答】

1. athletic 2. supervision 3. alliance 4. approximation 5. coincidence

Exercise 7.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. the yearly return of a special date	a_____ary
2. treat as the same	i_____fy
3. send out (light or heat)	r____ate
4. a long-handled tool with a broad blade	sh____l

DEFINITION	WORD
5. develop gradually	ev____e
6. an instrument for shaving hair from the face	r___or
7. a statement of the principal beliefs	c____d
8. fall in drops	d___p
9. cause to turn over	up____
10. a dog used in hunting	h____d

【解答】

1. anniversary **2.** identify **3.** radiate **4.** shovel **5.** evolve
6. razor **7.** creed **8.** drip **9.** upset **10.** hound

Exercise 7.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) obstacle (B) hindrance (C) obstruction (D) destruction
____ 2. (A) ally (B) slap (C) beat (D) smack
____ 3. (A) pull (B) upset (C) draw (D) tow
____ 4. (A) supervise (B) oversee (C) superintend (D) overflow
____ 5. (A) waste (B) garbage (C) riot (D) refuse
____ 6. (A) ripe (B) serene (C) calm (D) tranquil
____ 7. (A) contemplate (B) ponder (C) consider (D) evolve
____ 8. (A) exert (B) attest (C) certify (D) affirm
____ 9. (A) pious (B) devout (C) valid (D) religious
____ 10. (A) annoy (B) coincide (C) vex (D) bother

【解答】

1. D **2.** A **3.** B **4.** D **5.** C **6.** A **7.** D **8.** A **9.** C **10.** B

Exercise 7.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

molded	jerk	hospitable	torrent
identify	dripping	hound	obstacle
creed	batter	athlete	tranquil

1. He stopped the car with a(an)_____, and we were thrown to the floor.
2. The door is firmly locked. You'll have to_____it down if you want to get in the room.
3. After he retired, he lived a(an)_____life in the country.
4. A(An)_____in the road prevented the cars from moving.
5. The young_____was much admired for his speed and strength.
6. It was so hot that sweat was_____from my face.
7. The heavy rains turned the stream into a(an)_____.
8. He is_____to anybody; he likes to give attention to the needs of others.
9. I could_____the hat at once; it was my father's.
10. A good_____should have a sharp sense of smell.

【解答】

1. jerk **2.** batter **3.** tranquil **4.** obstacle **5.** athlete
6. dripping **7.** torrent **8.** hospitable **9.** identify **10.** hound

LESSON 8

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. She gave me a look of *reproach*；she tried to_____me.
   (A) praise (B) blame
2. Cuts become *infected* if they_____cleaned promptly.
   (A) are (B) aren't
3. Only a foolish man *dedicates* his_____.
   (A) life to pleasure (B) health by overworking
4. The girl was_____and was in *anguish* all that evening.
   (A) very badly hurt (B) invited to the party
5. My brother is *awkward* with a knife and fork；he_____.
   (A) uses them skillfully (B) drops food at each meal

◆解答◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

《第一部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abrupt 〔ə'brʌpt〕 *adj*. 1. 突然的 同 sudden	1. sudden; unexpected	He made an ***abrupt*** turn to avoid hitting another car. 他突然迴轉以避免撞到別的車子。
2. 陡峭的	2. very steep	The road made an ***abrupt*** rise up the hill. 上山時，這條路有一個陡峭的升起。
acknowledge 〔ək'nɑlidʒ〕 *v*. 1. 承認 同 admit	1. agree or admit that something is true; admit as true	I am sure that she will soon ***acknowledge*** her own faults. 我確信她將很快地承認她自己的錯誤。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 函謝；承認收到	2. say that one has received something	We should always ***acknowledge*** gifts as soon as we receive them. 當我們一收到禮物，應該要立即函謝。
beware 〔bɪ'wɛr〕 *v.* 小心 同 heed	be on guard against; be careful	You should ***beware*** of bad companions; they may corrupt you. 你必須當心壞朋友，他們可能會毀了你。
dwell 〔dwɛl〕 *v.* 定居 同 reside	make one's home; live; abide	They ***dwell*** in the country but work in the city. 他們在鄉間定居，但在城市工作。
endow 〔ɪn'daʊ〕 *v.* 1. 捐贈 同 donate	1. give money or property to provide an income for	The rich man ***endowed*** the college he had attended. 這個有錢人捐錢給他上過的大學。
2. 賦予	2. provide with some ability, quality or talent	Nature ***endowed*** her with both a good mind and good looks. 上天賦予了她善良的心地和姣好的面貌。
pathetic 〔pə'θɛtɪk〕 *adj.* 可憐的 同 pitiable	causing a feeling of pity or sorrow	The lost child I met on the street was very ***pathetic***. 我在街上遇到的那個走失的孩子怪可憐的。
reap 〔rip〕 *v.* 收割 同 harvest	cut and gather in (crops, etc.)	Giant machines ***reap*** the wheat grown in the field. 巨大的機器收割田野裏生長的小麥。
reproach 〔rɪ'proʊtʃ〕 *v.* 責備 同 scold	find fault with; reprove	When he came home drunk, his wife ***reproached*** him with a loud angry voice. 當他喝醉了回家，他太太以高而憤怒的聲音責備他。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rigorous 〔'rigərəs〕 *adj*. 1.嚴酷的 同 rigid	1. severe; painful; stern	***Rigorous*** exercise can damage health instead of improving it. 劇烈的運動會損害健康而不是增進健康。
2.嚴密的	2. careful and exact	He made a ***rigorous*** study of the plants in the tropical area. 他對熱帶地區的植物做了嚴密的研究。
sustain *v*. 支持 〔sə'sten〕 同 maintain	hold up; support the weight of	The large columns ***sustained*** the weight of the roof. 這巨大的柱子支持屋頂的重量。
torment 〔tɔr'ment〕 *v*. 使痛苦 同 annoy	cause great physical or mental suffering; torture	She is often ***tormented*** with violent headaches. 她經常爲猛烈的頭痛所苦。

Exercise 8.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We could not bear to listen to the sick child's_____cries from pain.
2. This wooden shelf cannot_____the weight of all these books.
3. The rich man_____a new school for special studies in medicine.
4. It took many hands to_____the cotton crop before the invention of machinery.
5. Teachers are often_____by the students' stupid questions.

【解答】

1. pathetic **2.** sustain **3.** endowed **4.** reap **5.** tormented

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abolish *v*. 廢止 〔ə'bɑlɪʃ〕 反 establish	put an end to; destroy	Slavery was ***abolished*** in the United States in 1865. 1865年，美國廢止了奴隸制度。
anguish *n*. 痛苦 〔'æŋgwɪʃ〕 反 comfort	great pain, or suffering of body or mind	The injured soldier moaned in ***anguish*** until the doctor arrived. 這名受傷的士兵痛苦地呻吟，直到醫生抵達爲止。
awkward 〔'ɔkwɚd〕 *adj*. 1. 笨拙的 反 skillful	1. lacking skill in moving parts of body; clumsy	He needs a great deal of driving practice; he is still ***awkward*** with his car. 他需要多多練習駕駛；他開車仍然笨拙。
2. 不方便的	2. causing inconvenience; difficult to deal with; unwilling to agree	The meeting was at nine o'clock, which was an ***awkward*** time for many people. 會議在九點鐘開始，這是一個許多人都感不便的時間。
bliss 〔blɪs〕 *n*. 極大的幸福 反 misery	great happiness or joy	What ***bliss*** it is to be able to lie in bed instead of working! 能夠躺在床上而不必工作，是多大的幸福啊！
expenditure 〔ɪk'spɛndɪtʃɚ〕 *n*. 費用 反 income	spending (money, strength, etc.)	Such a great work requires the ***expenditure*** of much money and time. 這麼龐大的工作需花費許多金錢和時間。
primitive 〔'prɪmətɪv〕 *adj*. 原始的 反 modern	of early times before recorded history	***Primitive*** people lived in caves and made tools from stones and animal bones. 原始人住在洞穴裡並以石頭和動物的骨來做工具。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
prolong 〔prə'lɔŋ, prə'lɑŋ〕 *v*. 延長 反 reduce	make longer in time ; extend	The old woman's life was ***prolonged*** by the doctor's good care. 藉著這大夫的悉心照料，那位老婦人的生命得以延長。
rural 〔'rʊrəl〕 *adj*. 鄉村的 反 urban	of country or village life	They lived in a small ***rural*** community. 他們住在一個小的鄉村社區。
suspend 〔sə'spɛnd〕 *v*. 暫停 反 continue	stop for a while	The hurricane ***suspended*** all ferry service for three days. 暴風雨使得所有的空中運輸都暫停三天。
undistinguished 〔ˌʌndɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃt〕 *adj*. 不著名的 反 prominent	not distinguished ; common	The book is very interesting although it was written by an ***undistinguished*** author. 這本書非常有趣，雖然它是一個不著名的作家寫的。

Exercise 8.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She was in_____until the doctor set her broken leg.
2. Bows and spears are_____weapons.
3. If war could be_____, armies and navies would be unnecessary.
4. He had many accidents because he was_____in driving.
5. He was_____from school for a week for his bad conduct.

【解答】

1. anguish **2.** primitive **3.** abolished **4.** awkward **5.** suspended

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
concession 〔kən'sɛʃən〕 *n.* 讓步	the act of yielding or admitting as true	To reach agreement, both sides must make ***concessions***. 爲達成協議，兩方都必須做讓步。
deceit 〔dɪ'sit〕 *n.* 欺騙；詭計	the act or practice of deceiving or lying	The merchant always used ***deceit*** in his business dealings. 在商業的往來上，這商人老是使用詭計。
dedicate 〔'dɛdə,ket〕 *v.* 奉獻	devote to a special sacred purpose	The land on which the battle of Gettysburg was fought was ***dedicated*** to the soldiers who had died there. 蓋茨堡戰役發生地已用來奉祀在那兒捐軀的士兵們。
dizzy 〔'dɪzɪ〕 *adj.* 暈眩的	affected with a spinning or unsteady feeling	When you spin round and round, and stop suddenly, you feel ***dizzy***. 當你旋轉再旋轉並且突然停止，你會感覺暈眩。
economical 〔,ikə'nɑmɪkl̩, ,ɛkə'nɑmɪkl̩〕 *adj.* 經濟的；節約的	avoiding waste; thrifty; saving	A good manager should be ***economical*** in the use of his funds. 一位好的經理應在金錢的使用上節約。
infect 〔ɪn'fɛkt〕 *v.* 傳染	make ill with something that produces disease	She ***infected*** the whole class with her influenza. 她將流行性感冒傳染給全班。
intolerant 〔ɪn'tɑlərənt〕 *adj.* 不寬容的	not willing to let others do and think as they choose	The old man did not smoke himself and was so ***intolerant*** that he did not allow his friends to smoke when they visited him. 這老人自己不抽煙，也不容許他的朋友拜訪他時抽煙。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
respective 〔rɪ'spɛktɪv〕 *adj*. 各別的	of or for each individual	The party ended and we all went off to our ***respective*** rooms. 宴會結束了，我們回到各自的房間。
scholar 〔'skɑlɚ〕 *n*. 學者	a person of great learning	He was respected as a great ***scholar*** of history. 他以一位偉大的歷史學者而受尊敬。
technique 〔tɛk'nik〕 *n*. 技巧	technical skill; a method used by an expert	The pianist's ***technique*** was excellent, though his interpretation of the work was poor. 這鋼琴家的技巧非常優秀，雖然他對此作品的詮釋貧乏。
tedious 〔'tidɪəs,'tidʒəs〕 *adj*. 冗長乏味的	tiring; boring	The long wait at the airport was really ***tedious***. 在機場冗長的等待的確乏味。

Exercise 8.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Anyone with a bad cold may_____the people around him.
2. A long talk that you cannot understand is_____.
3. This statue is_____to the memory of soldiers killed in the defense of our country.
4. My husband and I are each going to visit our_____ mothers.
5. As a(an)_____to public opinion, the government lowered the tax on tobacco.

【解答】

1. infect **2.** tedious **3.** dedicated **4.** respective **5.** concession

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bristle 〔'brɪsḷ〕 *v*.(毛髮)豎立	(have one's hair) stand up straight	He was so frightened that his hair seemed to ***bristle***. 他是如此地震驚，以致於頭髮似乎都豎立起來。
commodity 〔kə'mɑdətɪ〕 *n*. 商品	anything that is bought and sold; a useful article of trade	Prices of household ***commodities*** have risen since the war began. 自戰爭開始，家用品的價格就已上升。
dispatch 〔dɪ'spætʃ〕 *v*. 派遣	send off quickly for a special purpose	The captain ***dispatched*** a boat to bring a doctor on board the ship. 船長派船去把一位醫生帶上船。
formal 〔'fɔrmḷ〕 *adj*. 正式的	according to accepted customs or rules; ceremonial	You must write a ***formal*** acceptance to this invitation. 你必須寫個正式的收條回覆這次邀請。
frantic 〔'fræntɪk〕 *adj*. 瘋狂的	wild with excitement, fear, pain, etc.	***Frantic*** efforts were made to escape the sinking ship. 爲營救下沈的船做了瘋狂的努力。
heave 〔hiv〕 *v*. 用力舉起	raise or lift with great effort	He ***heaved*** the heavy box into the wagon. 他用力舉起這沈重的箱子放入運貨馬車中。
hemisphere 〔'hɛməs,fɪr〕 *n*. 半球	half of a sphere or globe	North America and South America are in the Western ***Hemisphere***. 北美洲和南美洲都在西半球。
install 〔ɪn'stɔl〕 *v*. 1. 裝設	1. place in position for service or use	The new owner of the house ***installed*** a telephone. 房子的新主人裝設一具電話。
2. 使就位	2. settle in a place	The cat ***installed*** itself in a chair near the fireplace. 那隻貓安置自己在靠近壁爐的椅子上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
lash 〔læʃ〕 *n*. 鞭策	a stroke or blow with a whip	I gave my horse a ***lash*** that sounded through the forest. 我給了我的馬一皮鞭，那聲音響徹森林。
pension 〔'pɛnʃən〕 *n*. 養老金	a regular payment of money to one who is retired	He will start receiving a ***pension*** when he retires at sixty. 當他六十歲退休時，他將開始收受養老金。
scope 〔skop〕 *n*. 範圍	the field within which an activity takes place	This book has greater ***scope*** than others on the same subject. 這本書在相同的主題上，較其他書的範圍大。
species *n*. 種 〔'spiʃɪz, 'spiʃiz〕	a sort ; a kind	The wolf and the dog belong to the same ***species***. 狼和狗屬同種。

Exercise 8.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I_____him to his feet so that he could go over the fence.
2. The mother was_____with grief when she heard that her child was dead.
3. Wine is one of the many_____that France sells abroad.
4. Business letters must always be_____, but we should write in a natural way to friends.
5. A man or woman who makes the armed forces a career may retire with a(an)_____after serving the required time.

【解答】

1. heaved 2. frantic 3. commodities 4. formal 5. pension

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 8.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) sudden	(B) abrupt	(C) stale	(D) unexpected
____ 2.	(A) crop	(B) harvest	(C) require	(D) reap
____ 3.	(A) agree	(B) acknowledge	(C) cherish	(D) admit
____ 4.	(A) reprove	(B) interrupt	(C) scold	(D) reproach
____ 5.	(A) pitiable	(B) miserable	(C) pathetic	(D) horrible
____ 6.	(A) take over	(B) beware of	(C) take heed	(D) watch out
____ 7.	(A) sustain	(B) maintain	(C) resist	(D) support
____ 8.	(A) torment	(B) annoy	(C) torture	(D) surrender
____ 9.	(A) habituate	(B) dwell	(C) abide	(D) reside
____ 10.	(A) rigorous	(B) shrewd	(C) rigid	(D) stern

【解答】

1. C **2.** C **3.** C **4.** B **5.** D **6.** A **7.** C **8.** D **9.** A **10.** B

Exercise 8.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. dispatch	A. wild with excitement or pain
____ 2. install	B. (have one's hair) stand up straight
____ 3. heave	C. the field within which an activity takes place
____ 4. lash	D. place in a position for service or use
____ 5. bristle	E. send off quickly
____ 6. scope	F. a sort ; a kind
____ 7. pension	G. a stroke or blow with a whip
____ 8. commodity	H. anything that is bought and sold

____ 9. species I. a regular payment to a retired man

____ 10. frantic J. raise or lift with great effort

【解答】

1. E 2. D 3. J 4. G 5. B 6. C 7. I 8. H 9. F 10. A

Exercise 8.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *expenditure*

(A) intimacy (B) income (C) rest (D) disappointment

____ 2. *bliss*

(A) fault (B) misery (C) mercy (D) deceit

____ 3. *primitive*

(A) modern (B) humble (C) shabby (D) luxurious

____ 4. *anguish*

(A) plea (B) frequence (C) compression (D) comfort

____ 5. *abolish*

(A) approve (B) establish (C) praise (D) reprove

____ 6. *rural*

(A) rustic (B) disorderly (C) abrupt (D) urban

____ 7. *prolong*

(A) erase (B) diffuse (C) expand (D) reduce

____ 8. *suspend*

(A) continue (B) believe (C) investigate (D) punish

____ 9. *awkward*

(A) courageous (B) hearty (C) skillful (D) flat

____ 10. *undistinguished*

(A) prominent (B) common (C) wrong (D) chaotic

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A

Exercise 8.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	intolerant	_____	XXXXX	_____
2.	XXXXX	_____	endow	XXXXX
3.	_____	_____	concede	_____
4.	tedious	_____	XXXXX	_____
5.	_____	economy	_____	
6.	_____	rigor	XXXXX	_____
7.	_____	scholar	XXXXX	XXXXX
8.	_____	_____	dedicate	XXXXX
9.	_____	_____	infect	_____
10.	_____	_____	deceive	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	(intolerant)	intolerance	XXXXX	intolerantly
2.	XXXXX	endowment	(endow)	XXXXX
3.	concessive	concession	(concede)	concessively
4.	(tedious)	tedium	XXXXX	tediously
5.	economical	(economy)	economize	economically
6.	rigorous	(rigor)	XXXXX	rigorously
7.	scholastic	(scholar)	XXXXX	XXXXX
8.	dedicatory	dedication	(dedicate)	XXXXX
9.	infectious	infection	(infect)	infectiously
10.	deceitful	deceit	(deceive)	deceitfully

Exercise 8.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____ 1. Her mother became *frantic* when she heard the news.
(A) gloomy (B) mad (C) animated (D) delighted

____ 2. The old man was so *intolerant* that he did not allow his friends to smoke when they visited him.
(A) hysterical (B) anxious (C) ungenerous (D) angry

____ 3. No one wishes to *dwell* in such a noisy town.
(A) live (B) work (C) sleep (D) study

____ 4. There are many bad customs and laws that ought to be *abolished*.
(A) reconsidered (B) destroyed (C) criticized (D) amended

____ 5. I am sure that he will soon *acknowledge* his own faults.
(A) find (B) conceal (C) admit (D) correct

____ 6. She was in *anguish* until she knew that her husband's life had been saved.
(A) suffering (B) gloom
(C) embarrassment (D) confusion

____ 7. His manners are so polite that he will never be *reproached* by anyone.
(A) despised (B) scolded (C) punished (D) advised

____ 8. He does more than others because he is *economical* of time and energy.
(A) thrifty (B) theoretic (C) controllable (D) applicable

____ 9. These birds belong to the same *species*.
(A) zoo (B) owner (C) sort (D) animal

____ 10. The boy's *deceit* made his mother very unhappy.
(A) dirty clothes (B) foolish answer
(C) action of lying (D) cruel treatment

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. C

LESSON 9

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. As children grow older, they become_____*rational*.
   (A) more (B) less

2. Everyone paid *homage* to the_____.
   (A) great leader (B) strange airplane

3. The *timid* child was very_____of the big animal.
   (A) fond (B) afraid

4. *Conservative* people_____to change their traditions.
   (A) are eager (B) do not like

5. There are many *vacancies* in_____.
   (A) the river (B) our office

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assail [ə'sel] *v*. 攻擊 同 assault	attack violently, either by words or blows	The enemy may ***assail*** our defense positions tomorrow. 敵人可能明天就攻擊我們的防守據點。
barrier *n*. 界線 ['bærɪɚ] 同 hindrance	something that stands in the way; obstacle	Countries can no longer depend on mountain ***barriers*** for protection. 國家不能再依靠山構成的界線來防禦了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
burglar 〔'bɝglɚ〕 *n.* 夜賊 同 thief	a person who breaks into a house or other building to steal; robber	A ***burglar*** broke into my house last night. 一名夜賊昨晚闖入我的房子。
devour *v.* 吞噬 〔dɪ'vaʊr〕 同 gulp	eat up hungrily and quickly	The fire ***devoured*** twenty square miles of forest. 大火吞噬了二十平方英哩的森林。
dreary 〔'drɪrɪ,'drɪrɪ〕 *adj.* 陰沈的 同 gloomy	cheerless; depressing; dismal	It was a ***dreary*** day, cold and without sunshine. 這是一個陰沈的日子，寒冷又沒有陽光。
fling 〔flɪŋ〕 *v.* 投擲 同 cast	throw violently or with force; throw aside	Boys like to ***fling*** stones into water. 男孩子們喜歡投石子入水中。
homage 〔'hɑmɪdʒ〕 *n.* 尊崇 同 reverence	respect or honor shown or given to another	He bowed in ***homage*** to the Unknown Soldier. 他鞠躬向陣亡的無名英雄表示尊崇。
inescapable 〔ˌɪnə'skepəbḷ〕 *adj.* 不可避免的 同 unavoidable	not escapable; sure to happen; inevitable	Death is ***inescapable***; it comes to everyone. 死亡是無法避免的，每個人都會死。
radical 〔'rædɪkḷ〕 *adj.* 1 基本的 同 fundamental	1 of the root or base; basic, thorough and complete	There are ***radical*** differences between the two systems. 這兩個體制之間，有一些基本的差異。
2 極端的	2 extreme; favoring great changes	His ideas are too ***radical*** to be acceptable to most people. 他的觀念太極端，令大多數人無法接受。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shiver 〔'ʃɪvɚ〕 *v.* 顫抖 同 quiver	shake or tremble from cold, excitement, or fear	The boys and girls were ***shivering*** all over with cold. 男女孩們因寒冷而全身顫抖。
sly 〔slaɪ〕 *adj.* 狡猾的 同 crafty	skillful at tricking; tricky; cunning	The ***sly*** cat stole the meat while the cook's back was turned. 當廚師轉身時，這狡猾的貓把肉偷走了。
stall 〔stɔl〕 *n.* 畜舍 同 stable	an indoor enclosure for one animal	Each horse was put in a separate ***stall***. 馬被安置在分開的馬房裡。
vanquish 〔'væŋkwɪʃ〕 *v.* 征服 同 overcome	conquer; defeat completely; subdue	At first she shivered from her fear but at last she could ***vanquish*** it. 起初她因害怕而顫抖，但最後終於能克服它。

Exercise 9.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A fox is_____enough to cross a stream so that dogs can not follow its scent.
2. The desert always has been a(an)_____to the movement of the people.
3. Don't_____your clothes on the floor; hang them up.
4. A sudden gust of cold wind made us_____.
5. The horse was missing from its_____, and we spent the whole afternoon to find it.

【解答】

1. sly　2. barrier　3. fling　4. shiver　5. stall

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
clumsy 〔'klʌmzɪ〕 *adj*. 笨拙的 反 skillful	awkward and ungraceful in movement or action	He asked me such a ***clumsy*** question that I did not know what to reply. 他問了我一個如此笨拙的問題，以致於我不知道該如何回答。
conservative 〔kən'sɝvətɪv〕 *adj*. 保守的 反 progressive	opposed to change; wanting to preserve existing conditions	Old people are usually more ***conservative*** than young people. 老年人通常較年輕人保守。
exhale *v*. 呼氣 〔ɛks'hel,ɪg'zel〕 反 inhale	force air out from the lungs; breathe out	He lit his pipe and ***exhaled*** clouds of smoke. 他點燃煙斗並且吞雲吐霧。
homely 〔'homlɪ〕 *adj*. 不漂亮的 反 pretty	not good-looking; ugly; plain	I was very disappointed to see her sister; she was a ***homely*** girl. 我看到她的妹妹很失望，她是一個不漂亮的女孩。
indefinite 〔ɪn'dɛfənɪt〕 *adj*. 不確定的 反 definite	not clear; not precise; vague; obscure	"Maybe" or "perhaps" is a very ***indefinite*** answer. 「可能」或「也許」是一個非常不確定的答案。
obedient 〔ə'bidɪənt〕 *adj*. 順從的 反 disobedient	doing what one is ordered to do; willing to obey; docile	The ***obedient*** dog quickly responded to his master's whistle. 那隻順從人意的狗很快地對他主人的哨聲有所反應。
precise 〔prɪ'saɪs〕 *adj*. 精確的 反 approximate	exact; accurate; definite	He gave a ***precise*** account of how much money he had spent. 他對他花掉多少錢作了一個精確的報告。
rational 〔'ræʃənḷ〕 *adj*. 理智的 反 irrational	sensible; reasonable; based on reasoning	When people are very angry, they seldom act in a ***rational*** way. 人們在盛怒之下，很少理智地行動。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rigid 〔'rɪdʒɪd〕 *adj.* 嚴格的 反 mild	not easily bent; stiff; strict	In our home it is a ***rigid*** rule to wash one's hands before eating. 在我們家裏，飯前洗手是一項嚴格的規則。
timid 〔'tɪmɪd〕 *adj.* 膽小的 反 bold	fearful; lacking courage; cowardly	A ***timid*** child is apt to cry when he sees a strange person. 膽小的小孩看到陌生人時很容易哭。
vertical 〔'vɜ:tɪkl〕 *adj.* 垂直的 反 horizontal	straight up and down; perpendicular; upright	A ***vertical*** take-off aircraft can rise straight from the ground, without running along for some distance. 垂直起飛的飛機，不用跑一段距離就可直接從地上升起。
wholesome 〔'holsəm〕 *adj.* 有益的 反 harmful	beneficial; good for the body; healthful	Such a movie is not ***wholesome*** for young children. 這種電影對小孩子沒有益處。

Exercise 9.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A(An)_____woman wouldn't weep just because her husband had forgotten her birthday.
2. She bought a cookbook to prepare_____meals for her family.
3. The directions he gave us were so_____that we found our way easily.
4. He does not like his job, but he is too_____to try to find another.
5. I have a very_____uncle who still thinks that a woman's place is in the home.

【解答】

1. rational **2.** wholesome **3.** precise **4.** timid **5.** conservative

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abandon *v*. 離棄 〔ə'bændən〕	give up entirely; desert; quit	He ***abandoned*** his wife and went away with all their money. 他離棄了他的妻子並且帶走所有的錢。
barbarian 〔bɑr'bɛrɪən〕 *n*. 野蠻人	one who is rude and wild in behavior	People who behave like ***barbarians*** are not welcome at this hotel. 行爲像野蠻人的人在這旅館不受歡迎。
essence 〔'ɛsn̩s〕 *n*. 精髓；本質	the central or most important quality of a thing	The ***essence*** of his religious teaching is love for all men. 他宗教教旨的精髓是愛所有的人。
harmony 〔'hɑrmənɪ〕 *n*. 協調；和睦	pleasing combination of parts, sounds, or colors	My cat and dog never fight; they live together in perfect ***harmony***. 我的貓和狗從不打架；牠們完全和睦地生活在一起。
indulge 〔ɪn'dʌldʒ〕 *v*. 放任	give way to one's pleasure; let oneself have, use, or do	He ***indulged*** his desire for cigarettes to a harmful extent. 他縱情於吸煙到一個有害的程度。
intrude 〔ɪn'trud〕 *v*. 侵擾；闖入	come in without being asked or wanted	I was unwilling to ***intrude*** upon them so late at night. 我不願在這麼晚的時間去打擾他們。
modify 〔'mɑdə͵faɪ〕 *v*. 1 修改	1 make partial changes in; change slightly	The company ***modified*** the design of the automobile in order to make it more attractive. 這家公司修改這種汽車的圖樣以使它更具吸引力。
2 修飾	2 limit the meaning of; qualify	In the phrase, "a green hat," the adjective "green" ***modifies*** the noun "hat." 在「一頂綠帽子」這個片語中，形容詞「綠的」修飾名詞「帽子」。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
oppress [ə'prɛs] *v*. 壓迫	control or rule by the use of unjust and cruel force	A good government will not ***oppress*** the people. 好的政府不會壓迫人民。
proficient [prə'fɪʃənt] *adj*. 精通的	thoroughly skilled; expert	His mother is very ***proficient*** in music. 他母親非常精通音樂。
sequence ['sikwəns] *n*. 順序	the act of coming one after another; succession	The books should be arranged in ***sequence*** according to author. 這些書應該按著作者的順序排列。
suburb ['sʌbɝb] *n*. 市郊	an outer area of a town or city, where people live; outskirt	They would rather live in the ***suburbs*** than in the city. 他們寧願住在市郊而不願住在城市裏。
summary ['sʌmərɪ] *n*. 摘要	a brief statement giving the main points of a matter; abstract; abridgement	This history book has a ***summary*** at the end of each chapter. 這本歷史書在每章之後都有一個摘要。
vacancy ['vekənsɪ] *n*. 空缺	empty space; unfilled position; emptiness	There are many ***vacancies*** in the parking lot when the stores are closed. 當這些店關門之後，停車場就有許多空缺。

Exercise 9.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The industrial revolution_____the whole structure of English society.
2. In our factory we've got a(an)_____for a metal worker; all the other positions are filled.

3. Please keep the numbered cards in_____; don't mix them up.
4. Many people who work in the city live in the_____.
5. The search was_____when night came, even though the child had not been found.

【解答】

1. modified 2. vacancy 3. sequence 4. suburbs 5. abandoned

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alley ['æli] *n*. 巷	a narrow street between or behind buildings	The truck was too large to pass through the ***alley***. 這輛卡車太大而無法穿過這條巷子。
apologize [ə'pɑlə,dʒaɪz] *v*. 道歉	express regret, as for a fault or causing pain	I ***apologized*** to her for stepping on her foot. 我因踏到她的脚而向她道歉。
dairy ['dɛrɪ] *n*. 牛奶棚	a place where milk and cream are made and kept	We could see lots of milk products in the ***dairy***. 我們可以看到牛奶棚裏有大量奶品。
discern [dɪ'zɝn, -'sɝn] *v*. 辨識	see clearly; perceive; distinguish; recognize	I was not able to ***discern*** the road in the dark. 我無法在黑暗中辨識道路。
jaw [dʒɔ] *n*. 顎	the lower part of a face	The meat was so tough that his ***jaws*** hurt from chewing it. 那塊肉是如此的堅韌以致他的顎由於嚼它而受傷。
limp [lɪmp] *v*. 跛行	walk unevenly because of an injured leg	After falling down the stairs, he ***limped*** for several days. 在從樓梯摔下來之後，他跛行了好幾天。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pillar 〔ˈpɪlɚ〕 *n.* 柱子	a slender, upright structure used as a support	The roof of the porch was supported by brick ***pillars***. 走廊的屋頂由幾根磚柱子支撐著。
potential 〔pəˈtɛnʃəl〕 *adj.* 可能的；潛在的	possible, though not yet actually existing or fully in use	He is regarded as a ***potential*** leader of our political party. 他被認爲是我們政黨可能的領袖。
refrigerator 〔rɪˈfrɪdʒəˌretɚ〕 *n.* 電冰箱	a cabinet or room which is kept very cold to prevent food from spoiling	In summer we have to keep milk and meat in the ***refrigerator***. 在夏天，我們必須把牛奶和肉保存在冰箱裏。
skull 〔skʌl〕 *n.* 頭蓋骨	the bone frame of the head which encloses the brain	He was knocked unconscious by a sudden blow on the ***skull***. 他被腦袋上突然的一擊打昏了。
strategy 〔ˈstrætədʒɪ〕 *n.* 戰略	the art of planning movements of armies or forces in war	Tactics refers to the disposition of armed forces in combat whereas ***strategy*** refers to the overall plan of a nation at war. 戰術是指在爭鬥中軍力的布署，而戰略是指作戰期間一個國家整體的作戰策略。
trench 〔trɛntʃ〕 *n.* 戰壕	a long, narrow ditch dug in the ground as a protection for soldiers	The soldiers dug ***trenches*** to protect themselves against enemy fire or attack. 士兵們挖掘戰壕來保護他們自己不受敵人的砲火或攻擊。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
undertake 〔ˌʌndɚ'tek〕 *v*. 1. 擔任	1. take up (a position); agree to do	I will ***undertake*** the responsibility of feeding your dogs while you are away. 當你不在時，我將承擔起餵你的狗的責任。
2. 嘗試	2. try; attempt	He always ***undertakes*** more than he can do. 他總是嘗試去做超出他能力所能做的事。

Exercise 9.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. When there are many conflicting opinions, it is hard to _____the truth.
2. I cannot_____what you ask, but will do the best for your interests.
3. Let me_____for my being so late in writing to you.
4. The education of the elementary school often develops one's _____abilities.
5. His strong square_____is a sign of his firm character.

【解答】

1. discern **2.** undertake **3.** apologize **4.** potential **5.** jaw

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 9.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. *discerned* a car coming to me
(A) perceived (B) watched (C) photographed (D) pushed

____ 2. made her *dreary*
(A) angry (B) rich (C) happy (D) gloomy

____ 3. the *homely* woman
(A) diligent (B) lazy (C) beautiful (D) ugly

____ 4. the *timid* soldier
(A) faithful (B) strong (C) fearful (D) brave

____ 5. *radical* difference between the two systems
(A) slight (B) fundamental (C) well-known (D) possible

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 9.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *clumsy*
(A) awkward (B) skillful (C) ungraceful (D) plain

____ 2. *wholesome*
(A) beneficial (B) obscure (C) harmful (D) healthful

____ 3. *rigid*
(A) bold (B) cowardly (C) vacant (D) mild

____ 4. *conservative*
(A) obedient (B) progressive (C) rational (D) suburban

____ 5. *vertical*
(A) horizontal (B) accurate (C) upright (D) precise

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. A

Exercise 9.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *modify* The law, in its present form, is unjust ; it needs _____.

2. *harmony* The colors of the picture don't seem to_____ at all.

3. *proficient* The job requires a good_____in English and French.

4. *essence* We can live without clothes, but food and drink are_____to life.

5. *indulge* The_____mother brought her little son everything he wanted.

【解答】

1. modification **2.** harmonize **3.** proficiency **4.** essential **5.** indulgent

Exercise 9.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. the bone frame of the head	s___l
2. a place where milk and cream are made	d___y
3. eat up hungrily and quickly	de___r
4. a narrow street between buildings	a___y
5. come in without being asked or wanted	in____e
6. a slender, upright structure used as a support	p___ar
7. not clear ; vague	in_____ite
8. the art of planning movements of the armed forces	st____gy
9. walk unevenly	l__p
10. one who is rude and wild in behavior	bar____an

【解答】

1. skull **2.** dairy **3.** devour **4.** alley **5.** intrude **6.** pillar **7.** indefinite **8.** strategy **9.** limp **10.** barbarian

Exercise 9.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) quit	(B) conquer	(C) vanquish	(D) overcome
____ 2.	(A) accurate	(B) precise	(C) definite	(D) dismal
____ 3.	(A) tremble	(B) fling	(C) throw	(D) cast
____ 4.	(A) strict	(B) thorough	(C) rigid	(D) stiff
____ 5.	(A) barbarian	(B) thief	(C) robber	(D) burglar
____ 6.	(A) assail	(B) attack	(C) assault	(D) assert
____ 7.	(A) sly	(B) tricky	(C) vague	(D) crafty
____ 8.	(A) abandon	(B) desert	(C) devour	(D) quit
____ 9.	(A) summary	(B) docile	(C) abstract	(D) abridgement
____ 10.	(A) inescapable	(B) unavoidable	(C) inevitable	(D) unfavorable

【解答】

1. A **2.** D **3.** A **4.** B **5.** A **6.** D **7.** C **8.** C **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 9.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

discern	modified	apologize	obedient
limped	vertical	exhaled	harmony
indulged	abandoned	trench	pillar

1. The_____boy did his homework as his mother had ordered, though his friends wanted him to go swimming.
2. John came to London to study law, but_____it for art.
3. These plans must be_____if they are to be carried out successfully.

4. I_____my interest in flowers for several years by planting tulips in the garden.

5. We have to dig a(an)_____to protect ourselves against enemy fire or attack.

6. Telegraph poles must be set in the ground so that they are _____.

7. He held his breath for a moment before he_____.

8. Through the thick fog I could just_____a car coming toward me.

9. After falling down the stairs, he_____for several days.

10. In a beautiful landscape there is a(an)_____of different colors.

【解答】

1. obedient **2**. abandoned **3**. modified **4**. indulged **5**. trench
6. vertical **7**. exhaled **8**. discern **9**. limped **10**. harmony

LESSON 10

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. A_____should be placed where it is *conspicuous*.
   (A) traffic sign (B) secret document

2. The President tried to *liberate*_____.
   (A) farmers (B) slaves

3. Those are the two_____that will appear in the main *bout*.
   (A) articles (B) boxers

4. It is_____for a *temperate* man to get angry.
   (A) rare (B) usual

5. The child is a real *pest*; she is a(an)_____girl.
   (A) obedient (B) troublesome

◆解答◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adore *v*. 崇拜 〔ə'dor, ə'dɔr〕 同 worship	regard with the greatest love and respect	All the girls in our school ***adore*** the handsome mathematics teacher who happens to be a bachelor. 我們學校裏所有的女孩子都崇拜那個恰巧是單身漢的英俊數學老師。
blend 〔blɛnd〕 *v*. 1 混合 同 mix	1 mix together or become mixed	A grocer must know how to ***blend*** different kinds of tea. 雜貨商必須知道如何混合不同種類的茶。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 調和	2. go well together; harmonize	These houses seem to ***blend*** well with the trees and the countryside. 這些房子似乎與這些樹以及鄉間很調和。
breadth 〔brɛdθ〕 *n*. 寬度 同 width	distance from side to side	The wise man has a great ***breadth*** of understanding. 那位智者有很廣博的理解力。
commend 〔kə'mɛnd〕 *v*. 稱讚 同 praise	speak favorably of; acclaim	Many children were ***commended*** for their good deeds on Children's Day. 許多小孩在兒童節那天因爲他們的善行而被讚揚。
conspicuous 〔kən'spɪkjuəs〕 *adj*. 顯明的 同 noticeable	easily seen; clearly visible	There are several ***conspicuous*** errors in your composition. 你的作文中有幾個明顯的錯誤。
delusion 〔dɪ'luʒən, -'liuʒən〕 *n*. 謬見；幻想	a false belief or idea; fallacy	She is under the ***delusion*** that I'm going to give her a lot of money. 她誤會我將給她很多錢。
impatient 〔ɪm'peʃənt〕 *adj*. 不耐煩的；焦急的 同 hasty	not patient; unwilling to wait or delay	As she was ***impatient*** to start to school, she forgot to take her homework. 由於她急著去上學，她忘了帶家庭作業。
miracle 〔'mɪrəkl〕 *n*. 奇蹟 同 prodigy	any remarkable or wonderful happening	According to the Bible, Christ worked many ***miracles***. 根據聖經記載，基督造了許多奇蹟。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
provisional 〔prə'vɪʒənḷ〕 *adj.* 臨時的 同 tentative	for the time being ; intended to serve for a short time	Let's arrange the ***provisional*** meeting for next Tuesday, even though we may have to change it. 讓我們準備下星期二的臨時會議吧，即使我們可能必須更改。
restrain 〔rɪ'stren〕 *v.* 阻止；抑制 同 suppress	hold under control ; limit actions ; prevent from doing something	She could not ***restrain*** the children from running into the street. 她無法阻止小孩子們跑到街上去。
stroll *v.* 漫步 〔strol〕 同 ramble	walk slowly or idly	The old couple were ***strolling*** under the trees arm in arm. 那對老夫妻正手挽著手漫步在樹下。

Exercise 10.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A tree standing alone on the top of a hill is_____.
2. That sickman is under the_____that he is Napoleon.
3. Oil does not_____with water.
4. If you can't_____your dog from biting the milkman, you must lock him up.
5. Doctors do their best to treat the sick, but they can't perform a(an)_____.

【解答】

1. conspicuous　2. delusion　3. blend　4. restrain
5. miracle

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cradle *n*. 搖籃 〔'kredl〕 反 grave	a baby's bed	The frightened baby refused to sleep in his ***cradle***. 這受驚的嬰孩拒絕睡在他的搖籃裏。
deny 〔dɪ'naɪ〕 *v*. 否認；拒絕給予 反 admit	say that something is not true	Justice must not be ***denied*** to anyone, however poor he may be. 人無論多麼窮，都該受到公平的待遇。
disperse 〔dɪ'spɝs〕 *v*. 散布；分散 反 gather	scatter; cause to break apart and go different ways	The crowd ***dispersed*** when the rain fell suddenly. 當天空突然下雨時，群衆就四散而去。
endanger 〔ɪn'dendʒɚ, ɛn-〕 *v*. 危及 反 secure	cause danger; expose to loss or injury	You will ***endanger*** your health if you work so hard every night. 如果你每晚都如此努力工作，你將危及你的健康。
fiction *n*. 小說 〔'fɪkʃən〕 反 fact	a piece of writing about imaginary persons or events	Works of ***fiction*** are reviewed in the Sunday papers in England. 在英國，每週的星期日報紙都評論小說類的作品。
initial 〔ɪ'nɪʃəl〕 *adj*. 最初的 反 last	first; of the beginning	His ***initial*** effort at skating was a failure, but he succeeded the second time that he tried. 他第一次嘗試溜冰所作的努力失敗了，但他在第二次嘗試時便成功了。
intimacy 〔'ɪntəməsɪ〕 *n*. 親密(的行爲) 反 unfamiliarity	close friendship or relationship	The ***intimacy*** with which the two friends talked showed how fond they were of each other. 這兩個朋友交談的親密狀顯示出他們是多麼地喜歡對方。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
invade 〔ɪn'ved〕 *v*. 侵略 反 defend	enter in order to seize or conquer	At the beginning of World War Ⅱ, Hitler ***invaded*** Poland without a declaration of war. 在第二次世界大戰開始之時，希特勒未經宣戰便侵略波蘭。
selfish 〔'sɛlfɪʃ〕 *adj*. 自私的 反 altruistic	caring only for oneself; egoistic	He was too ***selfish*** to share his candy with his little brother. 他太自私而不願與他小弟弟分享糖菓。
thrifty 〔'θrɪftɪ〕 *adj*. 節儉的 反 wasteful	careful in spending; frugal; saving	Mr. Thompson is so ***thrifty*** that he is able to save more than half of his weekly salary. 湯普生先生是如此節儉，以致他能省下超過一半的週薪。
voluntary 〔'vɑlən,tɛrɪ〕 *adj*. 自願的 反 compulsory	acting, done, of one's own free will	***Voluntary*** workers built a road to the boy's camp. 自願工人建了一條路，通到男孩子們的營地。

Exercise 10.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He is an honest man; I don't_____the truth of his statement.
2. In the 16th century, Japan_____Korea, but failed to conquer it.
3. "From the_____to the grave, man is the most unfortunate of all creatures," a philosopher said.
4. Groups of police were_____all along the street where the President was to pass.
5. A(An)_____person always puts his own interest first.

【解答】

1. deny　2. invaded　3. cradle　4. dispersed　5. selfish

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
absorb 〔əb'sɔrb〕 *v*. 1 吸收	1 take in or suck up (liquid or gas)	Anything black ***absorbs*** most of the light rays that fall on it. 任何黑色的東西吸收了大部分照在其上的光線。
2 使專心	2 take up all the attention of; interest very much	He was so ***absorbed*** in his reading that he did not hear the telephone ring. 他如此專心讀書，以致沒聽到電話鈴響。
accuse *v*. 控告 〔ə'kjuz〕	charge with a crime	It is wrong to ***accuse*** a person of a crime unless you have proof that he is guilty. 控告一個人犯罪是錯誤的，除非你有證據證明他有罪。
adjust 〔ə'dʒʌst〕 *v*. 調節	change something to make fit; make suitable	You can ***adjust*** your chair to make it more comfortable. 你可以調節一下你的椅子以使它更舒適一點。
erroneous 〔ə'ronɪəs, ɛ-〕 *adj*. 錯誤的	incorrect; mistaken	Years ago many people held the ***erroneous*** belief that the earth was flat. 許多年以前，人們誤信地球是平的。
expend *v*. 花費 〔ɪk'spɛnd〕	spend; use up	He had ***expended*** much time and energy on that experiment. 他已經花費了許多時間和金錢在那實驗上。
fury 〔'fjʊrɪ〕 *n*. 憤怒	violent excitement or anger; fierce passion	It's no use trying to argue with you when you fly into a ***fury***. 當你憤怒時，設法與你爭論是無用的。
liberate 〔'lɪbə, ret〕 *v*. 釋放；解放	set free; release	Abraham Lincoln is the President who tried to ***liberate*** slaves. 亞伯拉罕·林肯是設法解放奴隸的總統。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
perplex 〔pɚ'plɛks〕 *v*. 使迷惑	make a person uncertain or unsure; confuse	He was so ***perplexed*** that he asked many persons for advice. 他是如此的迷惑以致他問了許多人的意見。
sovereign 〔'sɑvrɪn,'sʌv-〕 *adj*. 獨立的	independent of control of another government	When the thirteen colonies won the Revolutionary War, America became a ***sovereign*** nation. 當十三州打贏了獨立戰爭時，亞美利加就變成了一個獨立國家。
temperate 〔'tɛmprɪt〕 *adj*. 溫和的	not very hot, and not very cold; moderate	The ***temperate*** areas of the world are found to be the north and south of the tropics. 世界上溫和的地區是在熱帶地區的北方和南方。

Exercise 10.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The United Nations is an assembly of_____states.
2. The old farmer was_____by the crowds and traffic in the big city.
3. I was_____in a book and didn't hear my mother call.
4. You can't see through a telescope until it has been_____ to your eyes.
5. They_____all their strength in trying to climb out of the deep hole.

【解答】

1. sovereign 2. perplexed 3. absorbed 4. adjusted 5. expended

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bout 〔baʊt〕 *n*. 一個回合；比賽	a trial of strength or skill; contest	Those are the two boxers who will appear in the main ***bout*** tonight. 那兩個就是今晚將出現在主要回合裏的拳擊手。
category 〔ˈkætəˌgorɪ〕 *n*. 種；類	a group of division	The selfish man places all people in two ***categories*** : those he likes and those he dislikes. 自私者將所有人分成兩種：一種他喜歡的，另一種他不喜歡的。
choir 〔kwaɪr〕 *n*. 唱詩班	a group of persons trained to sing together	As the ***choir*** rose to sing, the people joined in, filling the church with the music of the first hymn. 當唱詩班起立唱歌時，人們也隨聲附和，教堂就充滿了聖歌的音樂。
compact 〔kəmˈpækt〕 *adj*. 緊密的	closely, firmly or tightly packed or fitted together	The salesman tied the customer's purchases into a ***compact*** bundle. 店員把顧客所買的東西綁成緊密的一束。
concentrate 〔ˈkɑnsn̩ˌtret, -sɛn-〕 *v*. 集中	bring or come together to one place	The defeated troops were ordered to scatter and then ***concentrate*** fifty miles to the south. 戰敗的軍隊被命令分散，然後在南方五十哩處集合。
emigrate 〔ˈɛməˌgret〕 *v*. 自本國遷居到他國	leave one's own country to settle in another	In the 19th century many Europeans ***emigrated*** to America. 十九世紀時，許多歐洲人移民到美洲。
navigate 〔ˈnævəˌget〕 *v*. 駕駛(船、飛機)	sail or direct a ship or other vessel	He ***navigated*** the ship across the Atlantic Ocean. 他駕駛這艘船橫渡大西洋。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pane 〔pen〕 *n*. 窗玻璃片	a piece of glass in a window or door	The broken ***pane*** in the window was replaced by a man whose son threw a stone and broke it. 窗戶上的破玻璃被一個人替換了，而這窗戶正是他兒子扔一塊石子打破了的。
pest 〔pɛst〕 *n*. 令人討厭的人或物	any troublesome or destructive creature or thing	We have to get rid of ***pests*** in the garden. 我們必須除去花園裏的害蟲。
salute 〔sə'lut〕 *v*. 向…敬禮	greet in a way that shows honor	The soldiers ***saluted*** the flag by raising the right hand to the forehead as they passed it. 當士兵們經過旗幟時，他們把右手舉到前額來向它敬禮。
severe 〔sə'vɪr〕 *adj*. 嚴厲的	stern ; strict ; not lenient	The students who cheat in examinations will be given a ***severe*** punishment. 在考試中作弊的學生將會受到嚴厲的處罰。

Exercise 10.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A large magnifying glass can_____enough sun-light to burn paper.
2. Last night, strong and sudden gusts of wind broke several window_____.
3. He_____to Brazil from Taiwan where he had lived for twenty years.
4. The captain safely_____the ship across the ocean.
5. The leaves of cabbage are folded into a_____head.

【解答】

1. concentrate **2.** panes **3.** emigrated **4.** navigated **5.** compact

Exercise 10.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) marked (B) noticeable (C) conspicuous (D) spreading

____ 2. (A) mix (B) allay (C) blend (D) compound

____ 3. (A) incorrect (B) erroneous (C) inquisitive (D) mistaken

____ 4. (A) fury (B) anger (C) rage (D) fallacy

____ 5. (A) myriad (B) marvel (C) miracle (D) prodigy

____ 6. (A) worship (B) adore (C) grant (D) revere

____ 7. (A) acclaim (B) persist (C) praise (D) commend

____ 8. (A) strangle (B) stroll (C) ramble (D) saunter

____ 9. (A) width (B) grace (C) range (D) breadth

____ 10. (A) suppress (B) prevent (C) restrain (D) stagger

【解答】

1. D **2.** B **3.** C **4.** D **5.** A **6.** C **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 10.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. category	A. a group of persons who sing together
____	2. navigate	B. a trial of strength or skill
____	3. concentrate	C. firmly or tightly packed
____	4. pest	D. greet in a way that shows honor
____	5. bout	E. sail or direct a ship
____	6. severe	F. any troublesome creature
____	7. pane	G. a group of division
____	8. choir	H. not lenient ; stern
____	9. salute	I. a piece of glass in a window

____ 10. compact J. bring together to one place

【解答】

1. G 2. E 3. J 4. F 5. B 6. H 7. I 8. A 9. D 10. C

Exercise 10.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *invade*
(A) offend (B) defend (C) finish (D) cover

____ 2. *endanger*
(A) float (B) guide (C) pretend (D) secure

____ 3. *thrifty*
(A) fresh (B) ambiguous (C) wasteful (D) strict

____ 4. *cradle*
(A) tranquility (B) peace (C) grave (D) order

____ 5. *voluntary*
(A) compulsory (B) entire (C) coward (D) pleasant

____ 6. *initial*
(A) obedient (B) foreign (C) external (D) last

____ 7. *disperse*
(A) allow (B) gather (C) frighten (D) perform

____ 8. *selfish*
(A) gregarious (B) gullible (C) altruistic (D) egoistic

____ 9. *intimacy*
(A) unfamiliarity (B) testimony (C) absurdity (D) disruption

____ 10. *fiction*
(A) fact (B) invention (C) novel (D) drama

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. A

Exercise 10.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	error	_____	_____
2.	adjustable	_____	_____	XXXXX
3.	_____	_____	perplex	_____
4.	sovereign	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX
5.	liberal	_____	_____	_____
6.	_____	_____	absorb	_____
7.	_____	temperance	_____	_____
8.	_____	fury	XXXXX	_____
9.	expensive	_____	_____	_____
10.	accusing	_____	_____	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	erroneous	(error)	err	erroneously
2.	(adjustable)	adjustment	adjust	XXXXX
3.	perplexed	perplexity	(perplex)	perplexedly
4.	(sovereign)	sovereignty	XXXXX	XXXXX
5.	(liberal)	liberation (liberty)	liberate	liberally
6.	absorbing (absorbent)	absorption	(absorb)	absorbingly
7.	temperate	(temperance)	temper	temperately
8.	furious	(fury)	XXXXX	furiously
9.	(expensive)	expense (expenditure)	expend	expensively
10.	(accusing)	accusation	accuse	accusingly

Exercise 10.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. I have traveled through the length and *breadth* of this country.

(A) extent (B) border (C) width (D) center

____ 2. As the old gentleman walked along the avenue, all the children *saluted* him.

(A) greeted (B) tricked (C) called (D) followed

____ 3. If a thing is *conspicuous* by its absence, it is something that everyone expects to be there.

(A) noticeable (B) necessary (C) regrettable (D) indifferent

____ 4. Let's arrange the *provisional* meeting for next Wednesday, even though we may have to change it.

(A) tentative (B) practical (C) local (D) commercial

____ 5. He spoke in a *temperate* manner, not favoring either side especially.

(A) respectable (B) moderate (C) polite (D) prudent

____ 6. She is under the *delusion* that I'm going to give her a lot of money.

(A) hypothesis (B) miracle (C) condition (D) fallacy

____ 7. *Blend* the sugar, flour, and eggs together.

(A) bring (B) mix (C) take (D) buy

____ 8. The defeated troops were ordered to scatter and then *concentrate* fifty miles to the south.

(A) rally (B) attack (C) march (D) retreat

____ 9. The doctors performed a heart operation that was a *miracle* of medical skill.

(A) climax (B) prodigy (C) mirage (D) acme

____ 10. He flew into a *fury* when I said I couldn't help him any more.

(A) anger (B) pool (C) boat (D) crowd

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** A **4.** A **5.** B **6.** D **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** A

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權為學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

LESSON 11

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Don't be too *sullen* when you are_____by your parents.
   (A) praised (B) punished

2. They decided to *exile* him to the_____.
   (A) island (B) chairman

3. We felt *humiliated* by our_____.
   (A) success (B) failure

4. I live in the *vicinity* of the school ; it takes_____to go to school on foot.
   (A) only five minutes (B) more than one hour

5. Millions of_____are *slaughtered* every year in the country.
   (A) pigs (B) cars

◆解答◆
1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abode 〔ə'bod〕 *n*. 住處 同 residence	home ; a place where one lives; dwelling	The woodcutter's ***abode*** was a house in the forest. 這伐木者的住處是森林中的一間房子。
annual 〔'ænjuəl〕 *adj*. 一年一次的 同 yearly	appearing every year ; coming once a year	The company allows us an ***annual*** vacation of two weeks. 公司允許我們有一年一次的兩禮拜的假期。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
coax 〔koks〕 *v*. 誘哄 同 cajole	ask gently and repeatedly for something	The mother ***coaxed*** the boy to take the medicine, but he refused to take it. 這母親誘哄這男孩吃藥，但他不肯吃。
colleague 〔'kɑlig〕 *n*. 同事 同 associate	a fellow member of a profession or organization	The teacher's ***colleagues*** taught his classes while he was ill. 這位老師的同事們在他生病時教他的班級。
dispense 〔di'spɛns〕 *v*. 分配 同 distribute	give out in portions; allot	The Red Cross ***dispensed*** food and clothing to the flood victims. 紅十字會分配食物與衣服給洪水受難者。
gingerly 〔'dʒɪndʒɚlɪ〕 *adv*. 極度小心謹慎地 同 cautiously	with great care or caution; warily	In the darkness, he turned to the left, stepping ***gingerly***. 在黑暗中，他向左轉，小心地走著。
hug 〔hʌg〕 *v*. 抱緊 同 embrace	hold someone or something tightly in the arms	The mother ***hugged*** her lost child and kissed him. 那位母親緊抱住她走失的小孩且親吻他。
humiliate 〔hju'mɪlɪˌet〕 *v*. 使丟臉 同 disgrace	cause to lose pride and self-respect; make ashamed; mortify	The boys ***humiliated*** their parents by behaving badly in front of the guests. 這些男孩因在客人面前表現不良，而使他們的父母丟臉。
obstruct 〔əb'strʌkt〕 *v*. 阻隔；遮斷 同 impede	make hard to pass through; close up	The mountain roads were ***obstructed*** by falling rocks.. 山路被落下的岩石所遮斷。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
overthrow 〔ˌovɚ'θro〕 *v*. 推翻 同 upset	cause to fall ; defeat; overturn	The government was ***overthrown*** by the communists. 該政府被共產黨徒推翻。
recapture 〔ri'kæptʃɚ〕 *v*. 收復 同 retake	get into one's power again; capture again	The soldiers ***recaptured*** the city lost to the enemy. 士兵們收復被敵人攻佔的城市。
slim 〔slɪm〕 *adj*. 細長的 同 slender	very thin; not fat	He was very ***slim***, being six feet tall and weighing only 130 pounds. 他的身材非常修長，六英尺高而只有一百三十磅重。
vicinity 〔və'sɪnətɪ〕 *n*. 1 附近 同 neighborhood	1 the region near or about a place	There are no houses for sale in this ***vicinity***. 這附近沒有房子要賣。
2 接近	2 nearness in place; being close	The ***vicinity*** of the apartment to his office was an advantage on rainy days. 這公寓接近他的辦公室，在雨天時是一大好處。

Exercise 11.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. After the terrible storm, many fallen trees_____the road.
2. "Are there any shops in this_____?" "Not really; the nearest is 10 miles away from here."
3. One's birthday is a(an)_____event; it comes once a year.
4. His_____in the office gave him a gift when he retired.

5. He is a(an)_____boy, but he may fill out as he becomes older.

【解答】

1. obstructed 2. vicinity 3. annual 4. colleagues 5. slim

≪第二部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
arctic 〔'ɑrktɪk〕 *n*. 北極地區 反 antarctic	the most northern part of the world	The ***Arctic*** has an extremely cold winter. 北極區的冬季嚴寒。
attic 〔'ætɪk〕 *n*. 閣樓；頂樓 反 basement	the space in a house just below the roof	We store trunks in the ***attic*** of the house. 我們把大衣箱貯放在房屋的閣樓。
diminish 〔də'mɪnɪʃ〕 *v*. 減少 反 enlarge	make smaller in size or amount; lessen; reduce; decrease	Poor crops so ***diminished*** the food supply that people were starving. 由於收成不佳，減少了食物供應，以致於人們都在挨餓中。
dishonest 〔dɪs'ɑnɪst〕 *adj*. 不誠實的 反 candid	showing lack of honesty; deceiving; insincere	A person who lies, cheats, or steals is ***dishonest***. 說謊、欺騙、或偷竊的人是不誠實的。
drunken 〔'drʌŋkən〕 *adj*. 醉的 反 sober	resulting from too much drinking of alcohol; drunk	The noisy ***drunken*** man on the street was soon arrested by the police. 那個在路上喧鬧的醉漢，很快地就被警察逮捕了。
foe 〔fo〕 *n*. 敵人 反 friend	a hostile person or group; enemy; opponent	The person who holds ill feelings against you is your ***foe***. 一個對你懷有惡意的人，便是你的敵人。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
foresee 〔for'si, fɔr-〕 *v.* 預知 反 retrospect	see or know in advance; expect; anticipate	He ***foresaw*** that his journey would be delayed by bad weather. 他預知他的旅程將會因壞天氣而延期。
jolly 〔'dʒɑlɪ〕 *adj.* 愉快的 反 gloomy	very cheerful; full of fun; joyful; gay; merry; nice	Everyone at the party was very ***jolly***, and didn't want to leave the party. 宴會中的每一個人都非常愉快而不想離開。
maximum 〔'mæksəməm〕 *n.* 最大量 反 minimum	the largest amount; the highest degree	Sixteen miles in a day was the ***maximum*** distance we could walk. 一天十六哩路是我們所能走的最大距離。
mistress 〔'mɪstrɪs〕 *n.* 女主人 反 master	the woman who is at the head of a household	She felt she was no longer ***mistress*** in her own house when her husband's mother came to stay. 當她丈夫的母親來住下時，她感到不再是自己家的女主人了。
prefix 〔'pri,fɪks〕 *n.* 字首 反 suffix	word or syllable placed in front of a word	"Under-" in underline, "dis-" in disappear, and "pre-" in prepaid are ***prefixes***. underline中的"under", disappear中的"dis"和prepaid中的"pre"都是字首。
relax 〔rɪ'læks〕 *v.* 鬆懈；放鬆 反 strain	cause to become less tight, strict, or rigid; lessen in force	Discipline cannot be ***relaxed*** until the last day of school has passed. 紀律要一直到學校課程的最後一天後，才可放鬆。
superficial 〔,supɚ'fɪʃəl, ,sju-〕 *adj.* 膚淺的 反 internal	of the surface; not thorough; shallow	The speaker had only a ***superficial*** knowledge of the subject. 這位演說者對主題只有膚淺的知識。

Exercise 11.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The medical bills during my long sickness have_____my savings.
2. Drivers must not exceed a(an)_____of 60 miles an hour on this road.
3. The cut is not deep. It is a(an)_____cut.
4. Let's stop working and_____for an hour.
5. We didn't take our bathing suits, because we could_____that the water would be cold.

【解答】

1. diminished **2.** maximum **3.** superficial **4.** relax **5.** foresee

≪第三部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allege 〔ə'lɛdʒ〕 *v.* 聲稱	state or declare without proof ; assert	The storekeeper ***alleged*** that the boy had stolen some fruit. 店員聲稱那孩子偷了一些水果。
current 〔'kɜənt〕 *adj.* 現在的	of the present time; belonging to the present day	We read the daily newspaper to keep up with the ***current*** situation. 我們閱讀日報，以了解目前局勢。
exalt 〔ɪg'zɔlt〕 *v.* 讚揚	raise in honor or rank; elevate; ennoble ; praise	They were ***exalted*** by their son's success. 他們因兒子的成功而受到讚揚。
expand 〔ɪk'spænd〕 *v.* 膨脹	make or grow larger; enlarge ; swell	The balloon ***expanded*** as it was filled with air. 那汽球因填滿空氣而膨脹。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
industrialize 〔ɪn'dʌstrɪəl,aɪz〕 *v*. 使工業化	make industrial; develop large industries as an important feature	We have to make our every effort to ***industrialize*** our country. 我們應該盡最大的努力，使我們的國家工業化。
justify 〔'dʒʌstə,faɪ〕 *v*. 證明爲正當	give a good reason for; show to be just or right	Your wish to go for a walk does not ***justify*** your leaving the baby alone in the house. 你想出去散步，並不構成將嬰兒獨自丟在屋中的正當理由。
prescribe 〔prɪ'skraɪb〕 *v*. 1.開處方	1. order as medicine or treatment	The doctor ***prescribed*** a new medicine for the pain in my joints. 醫生爲我關節的疼痛開了一種新藥。
2.規定	2. lay down as a rule to be followed; direct	Good citizens do what the laws ***prescribe***. 好公民遵守法律的規定。
presume 〔prɪ'zum〕 *v*. 推測	take something as true or as a fact without proving; suppose; assume	John didn't say when he would return, but I ***presume*** he'll be back for dinner. 約翰沒有說何時會回來，但我推測他將回來吃晚飯。
slaughter 〔'slɔtɚ〕 *n*. 屠宰	killing of animals for food	The cattle were sent to the city for ***slaughter***. 牛被送到城市去屠宰。
statistics 〔stə'tɪstɪks〕 *n*. 統計表；統計學	numbers arranged to express facts; the science of arranging such facts	These ***statistics*** show that the population of the country will be doubled in ten years. 這些統計表顯示出，這國家的人口在十年內會增爲兩倍。
supplement 〔'sʌpləmənt〕 *n*. 附刊	something added to complete a thing, or to make it better	Todays' newspaper has a ***supplement*** on the new automobile models. 今天的報紙附刊了新的汽車型式。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
trifle *n*. 瑣事 〔'traɪfḷ〕	a thing is of little value; trivial affair	You will not succeed if you waste your time on ***trifles*** such as movies and dances. 如果你浪費時間在看電影、跳舞等瑣事上，那你將不會成功。
withdraw *v*. 收回 〔wɪð'drɔ, wɪθ-〕	draw back; take back; draw away	He quickly ***withdrew*** his hand from the hot stove. 他很快地把手從熱火爐中收回。

Exercise 11.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The fine quality of the clothes_____its high price.
2. _____is a rather modern branch of mathematics.
3. Iron_____when it is heated.
4. What punishment does the law_____for this crime ?
5. The newspaper reporters_____that the man was murdered, though they have no proof.

【解答】

1. justifies 2. Statistics 3. expands 4. prescribe 5. allege

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
armor 〔'ɑrmɚ〕 *n*. 鐵甲	a protective covering for the body, made of metal	Nothing could break through the ***armor*** of the new tank. 沒有任何東西可突破這新戰車的鐵甲。
buzz 〔bʌz〕 *v*. 使作嗡嗡聲	make a long, low sound like that made by bees	The radio should be fixed; it ***buzzes*** whenever I turn it on. 這收音機需要修理了；當我打開它，總是嗡嗡作響。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cancer 〔'kænsɚ〕 *n*. 癌	a dangerous disease which often causes death	A great many ***cancers*** can be cured, but only if properly treated before they have begun to spread. 許多癌症是可以治癒的，但只有當開始蔓延以前就被適當地治療，才有可能。
collapse 〔kə'læps〕 *v*. 1 倒塌	1. fall down or inwards suddenly	The roof ***collapsed*** as a result of the fire. 屋頂因火災而倒塌。
2 摺疊	2. fold into a shape that takes up less space	This table can be ***collapsed***, so I can store it easily when I'm not using it. 這張桌子可以摺起，所以當我不用時，可很容易地收藏起來。
contemporary 〔kən'tɛmpə,rɛrɪ〕 *adj*. 1 同時代的	1. belonging to the same period of time	In 1066 William landed in England, and a ***contemporary*** Englishman wrote the report of his landing. 威廉大帝在 1066年登陸英國，當時的英國人記述了他的登陸。
2 現代的	2. belonging to the present; modern	Our teacher reads the books of many ***contemporary*** authors to us. 老師誦讀許多現代作者的書給我們聽。
exile 〔ɪg'zaɪl, 'ɛksaɪl〕 *v*. 放逐	make a person leave his home or country; expel; banish	The political leaders were ***exiled*** to an island far away from the country. 這些政治領袖被放逐到遠離此國的島上。
infantry 〔'ɪnfəntrɪ〕 *n*. 步兵	soldiers who fight on foot	Men in the ***infantry*** often march long distances. 步兵常做長途行軍。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
monk 〔mʌŋk〕 *n.* 修道士	a member of a religious organization devoting his life to religious exercises	He left his successful business and life of luxury to become a ***monk***. 他放棄飛黃騰達的事業和奢華的生活，成爲一位修道士。
orchard 〔'ɔrtʃɚd〕 *n.* 果園	a large area of ground on which fruit trees are grown	These oranges come from an ***orchard*** in Florida. 這些柳丁來自佛羅里達的一處果園。
pirate *n.* 海盜 〔'paɪrət, -rɪt〕	robber on the seas; a ship used by pirates	The terrible ***pirates*** attacked a merchant ship again. 可怕的海盜再次攻擊商船。
sullen 〔'sʌlɪn, -ən〕 *adj.* 鬱悶不樂的	silent and unpleasant; gloomy; dismal	That boy becomes ***sullen*** if he is punished by his teacher. 那男孩如被老師懲罰，就會變得鬱悶不樂。
telescope 〔'tɛlə, skop〕 *n.* 望遠鏡	an instrument for making distant objects appear nearer and larger	He was studying the stars through a ***telescope***. 他透過望遠鏡研究星辰。
usher 〔'ʌʃɚ〕 *n.* 引導員	a person who shows people to their seats	The ***usher*** of the theater helped us find our seats. 戲院裏的引導員幫助我們找到位子。

Exercise 11.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. Her father died of_____; he had been a heavy smoker.
2. They_____Napoleon to the island of St. Helena.
3. You'd better_____the telescope to half its size so that you can carry it easily.

4. He was so disappointed with the world that he decided to be a(an)_____.

5. It is disagreeable to have to sit at the breakfast table with a(an)_____ person.

【解答】

1. cancer 2. exiled 3. collapse 4. monk 5. sullen

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 11.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

_____ 1. a *jolly* holiday
(A) nice (B) cloudy (C) short (D) regular

_____ 2. *superficial* knowledge
(A) deep (B) shallow (C) useless (D) thorough

_____ 3. *contemporary* art
(A) classic (B) modern (C) primitive (D) industrial

_____ 4. *withdraw* the troops
(A) send (B) organize (C) break up (D) take back

_____ 5. the word in *current* use
(A) frequent (B) local (C) ancient (D) present

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. D

Exercise 11.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

_____ 1. *attic*
(A) porch (B) basement (C) roof (D) backyard

_____ 2. *drunken*
(A) sober (B) joyful (C) slender (D) shallow

_____ 3. *foe*

(A) opponent (B) pirate (C) soldier (D) friend

_____ 4. *relax*

(A) lessen (B) defeat (C) strain (D) capture

_____ 5. *diminish*

(A) enlarge (B) waste (C) praise (D) fold

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** C **5.** A

Exercise 11.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *industrialize* Taiwan is experiencing a rapid_____of every economic field.
2. *exalt* The news of the victory filled them with_____.
3. *presume* As his face was pale, the_____was that he had been ill.
4. *supplement* The new members of the class received_____ instruction.
5. *expand* The_____of the factory made room for more machines.

【解答】

1. industrialization **2.** exaltation **3.** presumption
4. supplementary **5.** expansion

Exercise 11.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. a thing that is of little value	t___fle
2. the most northern part of the world	ar_____c

3. soldiers who fight on foot — in_____ry
4. get into one's power again — re_____ture
5. home ; residence — ab____e
6. a person who shows people to their seats — u____er
7. hold tightly in the arms — h__g
8. killing of animals for food — sl_____ter
9. fall down suddenly — co_____se
10. cause to fall ; defeat — over_____

【解答】

1. trifle **2**. arctic **3**. infantry **4**. recapture **5**. abode
6. usher **7**. hug **8**. slaughter **9**. collapse **10**. overthrow

Exercise 11.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) cautiously (B) notably (C) warily (D) gingerly
____ 2. (A) allege (B) humiliate (C) mortify (D) disgrace
____ 3. (A) colleague (B) abode (C) fellow (D) associate
____ 4. (A) banish (B) exile (C) coax (D) expel
____ 5. (A) dismal (B) sullen (C) gloomy (D) current
____ 6. (A) dispense (B) allot (C) distribute (D) overthrow
____ 7. (A) ennoble (B) evaluate (C) elevate (D) exalt
____ 8. (A) withdraw (B) expand (C) swell (D) enlarge
____ 9. (A) prevent (B) obstruct (C) justify (D) impede
____ 10. (A) repose (B) presume (C) suppose (D) assume

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. A

Exercise 11.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

vicinity	cancer	prescribe	hugged
buzzes	armor	usher	foes
presume	statistics	supplement	dishonest

1. The radio should be fixed ; it always_____when I turn it on.
2. Steve didn't say when he would return, but I_____he will be back for dinner.
3. _____show that the population of the world is ever increasing.
4. The_____of the apartment to his office was an advantage on rainy days.
5. Someone who behaves as foolishly as you has no right to _____ how others should behave.
6. That history book has a(an)_____containing an account of what has happened since 1950.
7. _____is a change in the normal growth of cells, but the causes have not yet been fully determined.
8. The mother_____her lost child and kissed him.
9. A person who lies, cheats, or steals is_____.
10. The_____of the theater helped us find our seats.

【解答】

1. buzzes **2.** presume **3.** Statistics **4.** vicinity **5.** prescribe
6. supplement **7.** Cancer **8.** hugged **9.** dishonest **10.** usher

LESSON 12

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The baby likes to *splash*_____.
   (A) water in his tub (B) toys in his cradle
2. _____, all efforts to rescue the survivors were *futile*.
   (A) Unfortunately (B) Fortunately
3. It is *prudent* to wear a light shirt when the weather is_____.
   (A) cold (B) hot
4. The little baby was_____by his mother's *caresses*.
   (A) walking (B) pleased
5. The two *simultaneous* shots sounded_____.
   (A) at the same time (B) one after another

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
appropriate [ə'propriit] 1. *adj.* 適合的 同 proper	1. fit or suitable	Thick, woolen clothes would not be ***appropriate*** for a hot summer day. 厚重，羊毛製的衣服，不適合炎熱的夏天。
[ə'propri,et] 2. *v.* 佔用 同 embezzle	2. take (a thing) and treat it as if it were one's own; steal	You should not ***appropriate*** other people's belongings without their permission. 你不應未經允許就佔據他人的財產。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
coarse 〔kors, kɔrs〕 *adj.* 粗魯的 同 vulgar	of poor quality or appearance; rough	You mustn't use such ***coarse*** language when talking to innocent young girls. 當你與天眞年輕的女孩談話時，不可說如此粗魯的話。
legend 〔'lɛdʒənd〕 *n.* 傳奇 同 tradition	an old tale of marvellous events, probably untrue	The stories about King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table are ***legends***, not history. 關於亞瑟王與他的圓桌武士的故事是傳奇，不是正史。
mischief 〔'mɪstʃɪf〕 *n.* 傷害 同 harm	harm; injury; damage	He apologized for the ***mischief*** his false story had caused. 他爲他謊言所造成的傷害道歉。
persist 〔pɚ'zɪst, -'sɪst〕 *v.* 1 堅持 同 insist	1 continue steadily, despite difficulties or resistance	If you ***persist*** in breaking the law you will go to prison. 如果你堅持做違法之事，你將會坐牢。
2 持續 同 remain	2 continue to exist	In spite of washing, many stains ***persisted*** on the table cloth. 雖然洗過，桌布上仍留有許多污點。
prudent 〔'prudn̩t〕 *adj.* 謹慎的 同 careful	cautious; discreet	In order to make a ***prudent*** decision, you must consider all of the possibilities carefully. 爲做謹慎的決定，你應仔細地考慮所有的可能性。
simultaneous 〔ˌsaɪml̩'tenɪəs〕 *adj.* 同時的 同 coincident	happening or done at the same time	Everyone in the audience burst into ***simultaneous*** applause. 每位觀衆都突然同時鼓起掌來。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
splash 〔splæʃ〕 *v*. 濺(水、泥等) 同 spatter	cause liquid to scatter in all directions by striking it	The children were ***splashing*** water on each other in the swimming pool. 孩子們在游泳池中彼此濺水。
stubborn 〔'stʌbən〕 *adj*. 固執的 同 obstinate	determined; resolute	The ***stubborn*** boy refused to listen to reasons for not going out in the rain. 這固執的男孩拒聽雨天不能出門的理由。
symptom 〔'simptəm〕 *n*. 徵兆 同 token	an evidence or a sign of the existence of something	A cough is sometimes a ***symptom*** of a serious disease. 咳嗽有時是嚴重疾病的徵兆。
trait 〔tret〕 *n*. 特點 同 characteristic	a particular quality of someone or something; a distinguishing mark	The chief ***traits*** in the American character are generosity and energy. 美國人個性的主要特點是慷慨和活力。
vile 〔vail〕 *adj*. 極壞的 同 evil	morally bad; degraded; shameful	She has a ***vile*** temper; it's impossible to live with her. 她脾氣極壞；要與她同住是不可能的。

Exercise 12.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Courage, sincerity, and kindness are desirable _____.
2. His_____speech and manners show that he is not accustomed to polite society.
3. Plain and simple clothes are_____for elementary school wear.
4. The monkey did a lot of_____before it was caught and put back in its cage; it broke a number of things.

5. The doctor made his diagnosis after studying the patient's _____.

【解答】

1. traits 2. coarse 3. appropriate 4. mischief 5. symptoms

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adequate ['ædəkwɪt] *adj.* 足夠的 反 insufficient	equal to or enough for (what is needed)	His wages are not ***adequate*** to support his wife and children. 他的工資不足以撫養妻兒。
careless ['kɛrlɪs] *adj.* 1. 粗心的 反 attentive	1. not taking care; thoughtless; not paying attention	A boy who is ***careless*** in what he does will never succeed. 做事粗心的男孩將永遠不會成功。
2. 不關心的	2. not caring; indifferent	The brave soldiers did their duty, ***careless*** of dangers and discomforts. 勇敢的士兵盡忠職守，對危險和困苦漠不關心。
chaos ['keɑs] *n.* 混亂 反 order	complete disorder; confusion	His room was in a state of ***chaos*** after the burglar had left. 他房間在小偷離開後，呈現一片混亂。
eminent ['ɛmənənt] *adj.* 聞名的 反 common	famous; distinguished; of high position; outstanding	The most ***eminent*** doctors treated the king in his illness. 國王生病時，由最有名的醫生爲他治療。
enlarge [ɪn'lɑrdʒ] *v.* 擴大 反 reduce	make larger; increase in size	The factory was ***enlarged*** to make room for more machinery. 這工廠被擴大以騰出空間放更多機械。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
fertile 〔'fɝtḷ〕 *adj*. 肥沃的 反 sterile	producing plentiful crops; rich	This land is ***fertile*** ; it is rich in material needed to sustain plant growth. 這塊土地是肥沃的，含有豐富的維持植物生長所需物質。
futile 〔'fjutḷ, -tɪl〕 *adj*. 無效的 反 useful	having no effect; useless; unsuccessful	All his attempts to unlock the door were ***futile***, because he was using the wrong key. 他嘗試所有打開門的方法，但却無效，因爲他用錯鑰匙。
grim 〔grɪm〕 *adj*. 嚴厲的 反 mild	stern, harsh or fierce; without mercy	The judge's expression was ***grim*** when he told them they were to be shot. 當法官告訴他們將被槍斃時，表情是嚴厲的。
impolite 〔ˌɪmpə'laɪt〕 *adj*. 不禮貌的 反 courteous	not polite; discourteous; rude	It is ***impolite*** behavior to smoke in a crowded bus. 在擁擠的公車上抽烟，是不禮貌的行爲。
vague 〔veg〕 *adj*. 模糊的 反 distinct	not clear in shape or form; indistinct; ambiguous	The directions were so ***vague*** that it was impossible to complete the assignment. 這指示是如此地模糊，以致於任務無法完成。

Exercise 12.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. After the failure of electricity supplies the city was in complete _____.
2. Many people have made _____ attempts to swim from England to France.
3. She is so _____ that I can never understand what she is trying to say.

4. If the driver of a car is_____, there will probably be an accident.

5. Washington was_____as general and as President.

【解答】

1. chaos 2. futile 3. vague 4. careless 5. eminent

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
astronomy [ə'stranəmɪ] *n*. 天文學	the science of the heavenly bodies	***Astronomy*** deals with the motion of the sun, moon, and stars. 天文學涉及太陽、月亮和星星的移動。
controversy ['kantrə,vɝsɪ] *n*. 爭論	a dispute or argument	There was a ***controversy*** about the location of the new school. 關於新學校的位置，引起爭論。
hazard ['hæzɚd] *n*. 危險	danger; peril; risk	The ice on the roads is a ***hazard*** for driving and walking. 路上的冰對開車和走路是危險的。
magnify ['mægnə,faɪ] *v*. 放大	cause to appear larger	A lens ***magnifies*** the size of the words on the paper. 透鏡放大紙上的字。
nominate ['namə,net] *v*. 提名	put forward the name of a person for election to an office or position	Three times we ***nominated*** Tom for president of our club, but he was never elected. 我們曾三次提名湯姆爲俱樂部的會長，但他從未當選。
provoke [prə'vok] *v*. 1 激怒	1 cause to feel anger; bother	The dog is very dangerous when it is ***provoked***. 狗被激怒時是非常危險的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 引起	2. bring into being; cause; bring about	Don't throw one bone to two dogs; you'll only ***provoke*** a fight between them. 不要丟一根骨頭給兩隻狗，這只會引起牠們彼此間的爭鬥。
recite [rɪ'saɪt] *v.* 背誦	repeat or say aloud from memory	My daughter is going to ***recite*** a poem at the Mother's Day program. 我女兒將在母親節的節目上背一首詩。
restore [rɪ'stor] *v.* 1. 歸還	1. return; give back (what has been lost, stolen, etc.)	The honest boy ***restored*** the money he had found to its owner. 這誠實的男孩將拾得的錢歸還原主。
2. 重建	2. put back into a former form; bring back into use; renew	It took more than a year to ***restore*** the ancient castle. 重建古堡需要一年多的時間。
tension ['tɛnʃən] *n.* 1. 拉緊	1. the act of stretching or straining	If you increase the ***tension*** of that violin string it will break. 如果你把小提琴的弦拉太緊，它就會斷。
2. 緊張狀態	2. mental or emotional strain	The doctor said I was suffering from nervous ***tension***. 醫生說我患了神經緊張。
tyrant ['taɪrənt] *n.* 暴君	a cruel or unjust ruler or master	There is no ***tyrant*** who admits that he is a ***tyrant***. 沒有一個暴君會承認自己是暴君。
vigor ['vɪgɚ] *n.* 體力	strength and force; energy; vitality	The ***vigor*** of a person's body lessens as he grows old. 人的體力隨著年歲衰退。

Exercise 12.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The President_____ me his representative at the National Security Council.
2. The_____ of the bow gives speed to the arrow.
3. He is well over sixty, but works with young men with great _____.
4. The_____ between the company and the union ended after the strike was settled.
5. He is always calm and never becomes nervous; it is very difficult to_____ him.

【解答】

1. nominated 2. tension 3. vigor 4. controversy 5. provoke

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blot 〔blɑt〕 *n*. 1.污點	1. a spot or mark, especially of ink on paper	The spilled ink left a ***blot*** on the letter paper. 濺出的墨水在信紙上留下污點。
2.缺點	2. a fault; a disgrace	The ugly advertisement is a ***blot*** on the beautiful landscape. 這醜陋的廣告對美麗的風景，是一缺點。
caress 〔kə'rɛs〕 *n*. 撫抱	a touch showing affection; tender embrace or kiss	His mother's ***caress*** calmed the frightened child. 母親的撫抱使受驚的孩子平靜下來。
chuckle 〔'tʃʌkl̩〕 *v*. 低聲輕笑	laugh quietly to oneself	He was ***chuckling*** to himself as he read that funny story. 他讀那有趣的故事，就自個兒低聲輕笑。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
claw 〔klɔ〕 *n.* 爪	a sharp nail on an animal's foot	The cat usually catches a mouse with its ***claws***. 貓通常用爪捕老鼠。
craft 〔kræft〕 *n.* 1 手工藝	1 any kind of skilled work done with the hands	The arts and ***crafts*** of the people are an important part of their culture. 此民族的藝術和手工藝是他們文化的重要部分。
2 船艇	2 boat, ship, aircraft	All kinds of ***craft*** come into New York harbor every day. 每天各式各樣的船隻駛入紐約港。
dainty 〔'dentɪ〕 *adj.* 嬌嫩的	having delicate beauty; fresh and pretty	The violet and the dandelion are ***dainty*** spring flowers which could be seen in early March. 紫羅蘭和蒲公英是在三月初可見的嬌嫩春花。
hermit 〔'hɝmɪt〕 *n.* 隱士；隱居	a person who goes away from other people and lives alone	He lives in that forest alone; he is enjoying the ***hermit's*** life. 他單獨一人住在森林裏，享受著隱居生活。
panel 〔'pænḷ〕 *n.* 討論會	a group formed for discussion	Professor Wang participated in a ***panel*** to discuss the energy crisis. 王教授參加了能源危機的討論會。
phenomenon 〔fə'nɑmə͵nɑn〕 *n.* 現象	a fact, event, or circumstance that can be observed	Snow in Egypt is an almost unknown ***phenomenon*** of nature. 雪在埃及幾乎是未知的自然現象。
spectator 〔'spɛkteto〕 *n.* 觀衆	a person who looks on without taking part in	There were many ***spectators*** at the National Football League. 國家足球聯合賽上有許多觀衆。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
thrash 〔θræʃ〕 *v.* 鞭打	beat as punishment ; flog; whip	The host of the market ***thrashed*** the little boy for stealing apples. 商店主人爲小男孩偷蘋果而鞭打他。

Exercise 12.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The carpenter shaped and fitted the wood into a cabinet with great _____.
2. A(An)_____of experts gave its opinions on ways to solve traffic problems.
3. Father always_____when he reads the funny magazines.
4. The cat's_____ stuck out and scratched my arm.
5. Lightning is an electrical_____.

【解答】

1. craft 2. panel 3. chuckles 4. claws 5. phenomenon

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 12.5 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) proper (B) appropriate (C) intimate (D) suitable
_____ 2. (A) discreet (B) frugal (C) cautious (D) prudent
_____ 3. (A) harm (B) mischief (C) illusion (D) injury
_____ 4. (A) splash (B) spatter (C) splatter (D) slash
_____ 5. (A) legend (B) tradition (C) miracle (D) folklore
_____ 6. (A) symptom (B) mark (C) token (D) hazard
_____ 7. (A) persist (B) thrash (C) whip (D) flog
_____ 8. (A) vile (B) virtuous (C) evil (D) vicious
_____ 9. (A) trait (B) garment (C) quality (D) characteristic

_____ 10. (A) coarse (B) humble (C) vulgar (D) rough

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. B

Exercise 12.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____	1. claw	A. laugh quietly to oneself
_____	2. panel	B. having delicate beauty
_____	3. hermit	C. any kind of skilled work done with the hands
_____	4. chuckle	D. a touch showing affection
_____	5. phenomenon	E. a person who looks on without taking part in
_____	6. thrash	F. a group formed for discussion
_____	7. caress	G. a person who lives alone
_____	8. spectator	H. a sharp nail on an animal's foot
_____	9. craft	I. a fact or event that can be observed
_____	10. dainty	J. beat as punishment

【解答】

1. H 2. F 3. G 4. A 5. I 6. J 7. D 8. E 9. C 10. B

Exercise 12.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

_____ 1. *eminent*
(A) noble (B) vain (C) common (D) haughty

_____ 2. *careless*
(A) heedless (B) attentive (C) hateful (D) favorable

_____ 3. *fertile*

(A) sterile (B) narrow (C) passionate (D) fantastic

_____ 4. *adequate*

(A) immature (B) crude (C) insufficient (D) abundant

_____ 5. *vague*

(A) full (B) distinct (C) strong (D) dense

_____ 6. *enlarge*

(A) reduce (B) misguide (C) duplicate (D) expand

_____ 7. *impolite*

(A) proper (B) eloquent (C) courteous (D) passive

_____ 8. *futile*

(A) useful (B) profuse (C) social (D) grand

_____ 9. *grim*

(A) thorough (B) calm (C) famous (D) mild

_____ 10. *chaos*

(A) honesty (B) fitness (C) formality (D) order

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. D

Exercise 12.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	_____	controvert	_____
2.	_____	mischief	XXXXX	_____
3.	_____	_____	recite	XXXXX
4.	_____	hazard	_____	
5.	XXXXX	_____	restore	XXXXX

6.	_____	adequacy	XXXXX	_____
7.	provocative	_____	_____	_____
8.	XXXXX	_____	nominate	XXXXX
9.	_____	astronomy	XXXXX	_____
10.	magnificent	_____	_____	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	controversial	controversy	(controvert)	controversially
2.	mischievous	(mischief)	XXXXX	mischievously
3.	recitable	recitation	(recite)	XXXXX
4.	hazardous	(hazard)	hazard	hazardously
5.	XXXXX	restoration	(restore)	XXXXX
6.	adequate	(adequacy)	XXXXX	adequately
7.	(provocative)	provocation	provoke	provocatively
8.	XXXXX	nomination	(nominate)	XXXXX
9.	astronomical	(astronomy)	XXXXX	astronomically
10.	(magnificent)	magnificence magnification	magnify	magnificently

Exercise 12.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____ 1. Everyone in the audience burst into *simultaneous* applause.
(A) coincident (B) continuous (C) loud (D) unanimous

_____ 2. He *chuckled* at the amusing way things were happening.
(A) laughed (B) looked (C) doubted (D) complained

_____ 3. When I entered the room, it was in a state of *chaos*.
(A) order (B) disorder (C) calmness (D) noisiness

_____ 4. His clothes were made of *coarse* materials.
(A) rough (B) expensive (C) foreign (D) woolen

_____ 5. All kinds of *craft* come into the harbor every day.

(A) passengers (B) ships (C) foreigners (D) cargos

_____ 6. The honest boy *restored* the money he had found to its owner.

(A) gathered (B) spent (C) saved (D) returned

_____ 7. The minister was found to have *appropriated* a great deal of government money.

(A) donated (B) saved (C) stolen (D) borrowed

_____ 8. He had a *vague* memory of having read the magazine a few months ago.

(A) unpleasant (B) unforgettable
(C) marvellous (D) indistinct

_____ 9. The *stubborn* boy refused to listen to reasons for not going out in the heavy rain.

(A) shabby (B) obstinate (C) irreparable (D) indiscreet

_____ 10. The girl wore a *dainty* dress.

(A) pretty and delicate (B) small and tight
(C) shabby and ragged (D) cheap and showy

【解答】

1. A **2.** A **3.** B **4.** A **5.** B **6.** D **7.** C **8.** D **9.** B **10.** A

LESSON 13

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. An argument was *inevitable* because they_____each other so much.
   (A) liked (B) disliked

2. Sugar is one of the *ingredients*_____.
   (A) sold in supermarkets (B) needed to make cakes

3. He *consumed* all his money_____.
   (A) on women and drinking (B) through hard working

4. _____ *grunt* as they eat.
   (A) Pigs (B) Hens

5. Every country needs the *allegiance* of its_____.
   (A) citizens (B) ruler

◆解 答◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
appeal 〔ə'pil〕 *v*. 1. 懇請 同 implore	1. ask earnestly; make an earnest request	The government is ***appealing*** to everyone to save water. 政府懇請大家節約用水。
2. 吸引	2. be attractive, interesting, or enjoyable	The music is too old-fashioned to ***appeal*** to people any longer. 這音樂過氣太久，不再吸引人了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bustle 〔'bʌsl̩〕 *n*. 喧擾的活動 同 fuss	noise or activity; ado; commotion	There was a great ***bustle*** as the children got ready for the party. 當孩子們準備宴會時，起了很大的騷動。
crave 〔krev〕 *v*. 渴望 同 covet	long for; desire very much	I'm ***craving*** for a cup of tea. I've not had one all day. 我渴望一杯茶，我一整天都沒喝茶。
discord 〔'dɪskɔrd〕 *n*. 爭論 同 disagreement	difference of opinion; conflict; dispute	Various ***discords*** have arisen in the university over this question. 這問題在大學中引發多種爭論。
drill 〔drɪl〕 *n*. 練習 同 training	thorough training by practical experiences with much repetition	The English teacher gave the class plenty of ***drills*** in pronunciation. 英文老師給班上作許多發音練習。
eventually 〔ɪ'vɛntʃuəlɪ〕 *adv*. 最後 同 ultimately	in the end; finally	We waited more than an hour for him, but ***eventually*** we had to leave without him. 我們等他一小時多，但最後還是得離開沒等他。
futile 〔'fjutl̩〕 *adj*. 無用的 同 vain	of no use; useless; ineffectual	Please don't waste time by asking such ***futile*** questions. 請勿浪費時間問這種無用的問題。
ingredient 〔ɪn'gridɪənt〕 *n*. 成分 同 component	one of the parts of a mixture; constituent; element	The ***ingredients*** of a cake usually include eggs, sugar, and flour. 糕餅的成分通常包括蛋、糖和麵粉。
predict *v*. 預測 〔prɪ'dɪkt〕 同 foretell	announce or tell beforehand; forecast; prophesy	The weather service ***predicts*** heavy rain for tomorrow. 氣象服務台預測明天有豪雨。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
raid 〔red〕 *n*. 突然搜查 同 attack	a quick or sudden attack	During their ***raid*** on the house, the police found a lot of dangerous drugs. 警察突然搜查他們的房子，發現了很多危險藥品。
repel 〔rɪ'pɛl〕 *v*. 擊退 同 repulse	drive or force back; drive away	The enemy in the city was ***repelled*** by our troops. 城裏的敵人被我們的軍隊擊退。
rouse 〔raʊz〕 *v*. 激勵 同 awaken	wake up; stir up; arouse	The speaker tried to ***rouse*** the masses from their lack of interest. 這演說者嘗試著激起大衆失去的興趣。
tolerate *v*. 容忍 〔'tɑlə,ret〕 同 endure	suffer something without complaining; bear; put up with	I can't ***tolerate*** your bad manners any longer. 我無法再容忍你惡劣的態度。
utmost 〔'ʌt,most〕 *adj*. 極端的 同 extreme	of the greatest degree; highest; farthest	She was standing at the ***utmost*** edge of the cliff to kill herself. 她站在懸崖最邊緣處想自殺。

Exercise 13.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. All his attempts to unlock the door were_____, because he was using the wrong key.
2. The ring of the telephone_____me out of a deep sleep.
3. Blue and red_____to me, but I don't like gray or yellow.
4. The principal would not_____smoking or drinking in the school building.
5. The radio station was destroyed in the air_____.

【解答】

1. futile　2. roused　3. appeal　4. tolerate　5. raid

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assault 〔ə'sɔlt〕 *n*. 攻擊 反 defense	a violent attack with weapons or blows	We are ready to meet the enemy's ***assault*** on our fort. 我們準備反抗敵人對堡壘的攻擊。
hostile 〔'hɑstɪl〕 *adj*. 懷有敵意的 反 hospitable	showing dislike; unfriendly; of an enemy	Their ***hostile*** looks showed that I was unwelcome. 他們懷有敵意的表情，顯示出我不受歡迎。
independent 〔ˌɪndɪ'pɛndənt〕 *adj*. 自立的 反 dependent	needing no help from others; not depending on others	Since she inherited her father's fortune, she is completely ***independent*** of her husband. 既然她繼承了父親的財產，便可完全不依賴丈夫。
inevitable 〔ɪn'ɛvətəbḷ〕 *adj*. 不可避免的 反 avoidable	not to be avoided; sure to happen; unavoidable	They ran short of money during the tour, and their return was ***inevitable***. 他們在旅途中用光了錢，因此返回是不可避免的。
link 〔lɪŋk〕 *v*. 連繫 反 separate	join; connect	The new road ***links*** all the towns in the state. 這條新路可連繫州內所有的城市。
obscure 〔əb'skjʊr〕 *adj*. 偏僻的 反 distinct	not easily noticed; not clear; not prominent	We had difficulty in finding the ***obscure*** path through the forest. 我們在找條貫穿森林的偏僻小路方面有困難。
optimism 〔'ɑptəˌmɪzəm〕 *n*. 樂觀 反 pessimism	a tendency to look on the bright side of things	The candidate's ***optimism*** about his chances of winning encouraged his supporters. 候選人對於獲勝機會的樂觀態度，鼓勵了他的支持者。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
serene 〔sə'rin〕 *adj.* 寧靜的 反 agitated	completely peaceful; without trouble; calm; tranquil	He kept ***serene*** and calm, knowing nothing of the dangers which surrounded him. 他保持寧靜和沈著，無視周圍的危險。
submit *v.* 屈服 〔səb'mɪt〕 反 conquer	agree to obey; yield to the power; surrender	No one would ***submit*** silently to such an insult. 沒有人願默默地向此侮辱屈服。
summit *n.* 頂峯 〔'sʌmɪt〕 反 bottom	the top; the highest point; peak; zenith	At last the mountain climbers reached the ***summit*** of the mountain. 登山者最後終於到達山的頂峯。
unique 〔ju'nik〕 *adj.* 唯一的 反 common	single in kind; being the only one of its sort; sole	This proposal seems to be the ***unique*** solution to our problem. 這提議似乎是我們問題唯一的解決方法。
vacuum *n.* 眞空 〔'vækjuəm〕 反 fullness	an empty space without even air in it; void; emptiness	For that experiment you need a complete ***vacuum***. 那個實驗需要完全眞空。
veteran 〔'vɛtərən〕 *adj.* 老練的 *n.* 老手 反 apprentice（初學者）	one who has had much experience in a profession or service	At the age of 12 the boy was already a ***veteran*** traveller, having flown all over the world with his father. 這男孩十二歲時已是位老練的旅行家，隨父親飛行了全世界。

Exercise 13.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. Death is_____; it comes to everyone.
2. This stamp is_____in the world; all others like it have been lost or destroyed.
3. The two villages were_____together by a tunnel built recently.

4. The mountain is so high that we can see its_____twenty miles away.

5. It was such a(an)_____summer night that we went out for a walk around the peaceful lake.

【解答】

1. inevitable 2. unique 3. linked 4. summit 5. serene

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abide 〔ə'baɪd〕 *v*. 1 容忍	1 put up with; endure; tolerate	A good housekeeper can't ***abide*** dust. 好主婦不能容忍灰塵。
2 遵守	2 be faithful to; keep	If you join the club you must ***abide*** by its rules. 如果你加入這俱樂部，必須遵守規則。
allegiance 〔ə'lidʒəns〕 *n*. 忠誠	the loyalty owed by a citizen to his country or government	His ***allegiance*** to his country lasted all his life. 他一生對國忠誠。
analyze 〔'ænl̩ˌaɪz〕 *v*. 分析	divide a mixture into its separate parts	The food was ***analyzed*** and found to contain small amounts of poison. 這食物經分析後發現含有少量的毒物。
consume *v*. 用盡 〔kən'sjum〕	use up; spend; waste away; expend; exhaust	He ***consumed*** almost all the money he earned last summer. 他幾乎用盡了所有去年夏天賺的錢。
dictate *v*. 1 口述 〔'dɪktet, dɪk'tet〕	1 read aloud for another person to write down	The president of the company ***dictated*** a letter to his secretary. 公司的總經理向秘書口述一封信。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 指定	2. command with authority; order in clear terms	The country that won the war ***dictated*** the terms of peace to the conquered country. 戰勝國向被征服的國家指定和平條款。
fluent 〔'fluənt〕 *adj.* 流暢的	flowing smoothly or easily	He is very ***fluent*** in English, but not in French. 他說英文非常流暢，但法文卻不行。
friction 〔'frɪkʃən〕 *n.* 磨擦	rubbing of one object against another; difference of opinion; disagreement; conflict	***Friction*** against the rock, combined with the weight of the climber, caused his rope to break. 岩石的磨擦，與攀登者的重量，使得繩子斷了。
miser 〔'maɪzɚ〕 *n.* 吝嗇鬼	a person who loves money and hates spending it	A ***miser*** lives poorly in order to save money and keep it. 吝嗇鬼生活很差，只爲了省錢存起來。
monarch 〔'mɑnɚk〕 *n.* 帝王	a sole ruler, such as an emperor, queen, king, etc.	The national band played for the visiting ***monarch***. 國家樂團演奏給來訪的帝王聽。
partition 〔pɑr'tɪʃən, pɚ-〕 *n.* 畫分	division into parts, sections, or shares; apportionment	The ***partition*** of the country into two parts caused many problems. 這國家畫分成兩部分，導致許多問題。
qualify 〔'kwɑlə,faɪ〕 *v.* 使勝任	make fit or competent; furnish with legal power	Being the son of a member of parliament doesn't ***qualify*** him to talk about politics. 他身爲國會議員的孩子，卻不善於談論政治。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
succession 〔sək'sɛʃən〕 *n*. 連續	a series of things or persons coming one after another	After a ***succession*** of warm days, the weather became cold. 連著暖和幾天後，天氣變冷了。
tribute〔'trɪbjut〕 *n*. 1. 貢物	1. forced payment by one nation to another for peace or protection	Many conquered nations had to pay ***tribute*** to the rulers of ancient Rome. 許多被征服的國家必須呈獻貢物給古羅馬帝國的統治者。
2. 表示尊敬	2. something said or given to show respect or admiration for someone	By erecting this statue we have paid a ***tribute*** to the memory of the founder of our college. 我們建築這座雕像，以表示對創校者尊敬之意。

Exercise 13.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We can_____water into two colorless gases, hydrogen and oxygen.
2. Mary is neat and Jane is careless; if they have to share a room there will probably be_____.
3. Arguing about unimportant affairs_____many hours of the committee's valuable time.
4. When the king dies, his oldest son will be first in_____ to the throne.
5. A(An)_____dislikes to spend money for anything, except to gain more money.

【解答】

1. analyze **2**. friction **3**. consumed **4**. succession **5**. miser

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
clue 〔klu〕 *n*. 線索	a fact or object which aids in solving a mystery or problem	The police could find no fingerprints or other ***clues*** to help them in solving the robbery. 警方找不到指印或其他線索來幫助他們破搶刼案件。
cluster *n*. 串 〔'klʌstɚ〕	similar things growing or grouped together; bunch; clump	She bought two ***clusters*** of grapes for her little son. 她買了兩串葡萄給小兒子。
flush 〔flʌʃ〕 *v*. 1 臉紅	1 become red suddenly; blush; glow	Her face ***flushed*** when she could not answer the easy question. 當她答不出這簡單的問題時，臉就紅了。
2 泛濫	2 flow suddenly and freely; rush rapidly	The stream was ***flushing*** after the heavy rain. 河流在大雨過後泛濫。
germ 〔dʒɝm〕 *n*. 細菌	a very tiny animal or plant, especially one that causes disease	The wound must be kept clean so that ***germs*** do not infect it. 傷口需保持清潔，才不致於感染細菌。
grunt 〔grʌnt〕 *v*. 抱怨聲	make deep rough sounds in the throat	"I'm too tired," he ***grunted***, and then fell asleep again. 「我太累了」他抱怨著，然後又繼續熟睡。
junction 〔'dʒʌŋkʃən〕 *n*. 會合處	the state of being joined	The two rivers make their ***junction*** near the sea. 這兩條河流的會合處近海。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pinch 〔pɪntʃ〕 *v.* 捏	squeeze between the thumb and forefinger; nip	He ***pinched*** fruit to see if it was soft. 他捏著水果看是否是軟的。
prairie 〔'prɛrɪ〕 *n.* 大草原	a wide treeless grassy plain	The ***prairie*** was ideal for growing wheat. 大草原是理想的小麥田。
rim 〔rɪm〕 *n.* 邊；緣	an edge, margin, or border of something rounded or curved	The basketball hit the ***rim*** of the basket and bounced off. 球投到籃框邊緣又彈了回來。
shove 〔ʃʌv〕 *v.* 推擠	push along by applying force	There was a lot of pushing and ***shoving*** to get on the bus. 上公車的時候人們又推又擠。
stammer 〔'stæmɚ〕 *v.* 口吃	speak with pauses and repeated sounds; stutter	"Th-th-thank you v-v-very much," he ***stammered***. 「非、非、非常謝、謝、謝你。」他結結巴巴地說。
technical 〔'tɛknɪkl̩〕 *adj.* 工藝的	concerning the mechanical or practical arts or skills	He is studying automobile repairs at a ***technical*** school. 他在工藝學校學習汽車修理。
tint 〔tɪnt〕 *n.* 淡色	slight degree of a color	The picture was painted in several ***tints*** of blue. 這幅畫是用幾種淡藍色畫的。

Exercise 13.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The shy girl_____when a strange man spoke to her.
2. Have any_____been found that can help the police find the criminal ?
3. A(An)_____is so tiny that it cannot be seen by the eye alone.

4. She _____ the heavy table against the wall to sweep the room.
5. There was a band of gold around the _____ of the cup.

【解答】

1. flushed 2. clues 3. germ 4. shoved 5. rim

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 13.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a *futile* attempt
(A) effective (B) indirect (C) useless (D) necessary

____ 2. the *ingredients* of the cake
(A) components (B) prices (C) tastes (D) qualities

____ 3. an *obscure* poet
(A) famous (B) undistinguished
(C) imaginative (D) foreign

____ 4. the *utmost* danger
(A) unexpected (B) sudden (C) greatest (D) slight

____ 5. many *discords* over the question
(A) conflicts (B) solutions (C) trials (D) mistakes

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 13.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字.

____ 1. *hostile*
(A) serene (B) unique (C) hospitable (D) vain

____ 2. *optimism*
(A) pessimism (B) communism (C) idealism (D) realism

_____ 3. *veteran*

(A) expert (B) raid (C) germ (D) apprentice

_____ 4. *vacuum*

(A) friction (B) fullness (C) summit (D) tribute

_____ 5. *submit*

(A) assault (B) conquer (C) rouse (D) surrender

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** D **4.** B **5.** B

Exercise 13.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *analyze* A careful _____ of the substance was made in the laboratory.
2. *qualify* What are the _____ for the job ?
3. *consume* There is too much _____ of alcohol in Taiwan.
4. *succession* It has rained for five _____ days.
5. *fluent* She speaks both Spanish and English with _____.

【解答】

1. analysis **2.** qualifications **3.** consumption
4. successive **5.** fluency

Exercise 13.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. of the greatest degree; highest	___most
2. a wild treeless grassy plain	p____rie
3. drive or force back	re___l
4. a violent attack with weapons or blows	ass____t

5. slight degree of a color t___t
6. make fit or competent q_____fy
7. the state of being joined j_____tion
8. a sole ruler such as an emperor or king m_____ch
9. become red suddenly f____h
10. speak with pauses and repeated sounds st____er

【解答】

1. utmost 2. prairie 3. repel 4. assault 5. tint
6. qualify 7. junction 8. monarch 9. flush 10. stammer

Exercise 13.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) cluster (B) bustle (C) bunch (D) clump
____ 2. (A) peak (B) summit (C) zenith (D) clue
____ 3. (A) monarch (B) partition (C) division (D) apportionment
____ 4. (A) link (B) join (C) dictate (D) connect
____ 5. (A) rim (B) germ (C) margin (D) edge
____ 6. (A) forecast (B) predict (C) prophesy (D) shove
____ 7. (A) crave (B) desire (C) repel (D) covet
____ 8. (A) squeeze (B) nip (C) pinch (D) rouse
____ 9. (A) distinctly (B) finally (C) eventually (D) ultimately
____ 10. (A) serene (B) calm (C) prominent (D) tranquil

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. C

Exercise 13.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

friction	tint	junction	dictated
repelled	tolerate	clues	appeal
clusters	obscure	abide	tribute

1. He pushed the box very hard down the slope, but_____ gradually caused it to slow down and stop.
2. That music is too old-fashioned to_____ to people any longer.
3. Many conquered nations had to pay_____ to the rulers of ancient Rome.
4. The police could not find any_____ to help them in solving the robbery.
5. The enemy in the city was _____ by our troops.
6. If you join the club you must _____ by its rules.
7. The two rivers make their_____ near the sea.
8. We had difficulty in finding the_____ path through the forest.
9. She bought two _____ of grapes for her little son.
10. The president of the company_____ a letter to his secretary.

【解答】

1. friction 2. appeal 3. tribute 4. clues 5. repelled
6. abide 7. junction 8. obscure 9. clusters 10. dictated

LESSON 14

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. Hundreds of people *besieged* the _____.
   (A) famous actress (B) radical idea
2. Usually domestic *fowls* can fly a _____ distance.
   (A) short (B) long
3. The farmer *breeds* _____ for market.
   (A) cattle and horses (B) wheat and barley
4. He worked as an *apprentice* until he became _____.
   (A) successful (B) skillful
5. An employee is *reliable* if he always does his work _____.
   (A) responsibly (B) neglectfully

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amaze 〔ə'mez〕 *v*. 使驚訝 同 surprise	astonish greatly	They were all ***amazed*** at the mighty power of God. 他們對上帝的強大力量感到驚訝。
bargain 〔'bargin〕 *n*. 1 協定 同 contract	1 an agreement to trade or exchange	The boys made a ***bargain*** with one another to exchange baseball gloves. 這些男孩彼此約定交換棒球手套。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 廉價貨	2. something that can be or has been bought for less than its real value	These good shoes are a real ***bargain*** at such a low price. 這些好鞋如此低價可算是物美價廉。
belongings 〔bə'lɔŋɪŋz〕 *n.* 財產 同 possessions	things that belong to a person; one's property	She packed all her ***belongings*** in a box and took them with her. 她把所有的財產裝入盒中，隨身攜帶著。
besiege〔bɪ'sidʒ〕 *v.* 1. 圍攻 同 attack	1. surround with armed forces	Troy was ***besieged*** by the Greeks for ten years. 特洛城被希臘人圍攻歷時十年。
2. 圍困 同 congregate	2. crowd round in order to do or get something	The teacher was ***besieged*** with the questions and requests from pupils. 老師爲學生提出的問題和請求所圍困。
fowl〔faʊl〕 *n.* 家禽 同 poultry	birds, especially farm birds; chicken raised for eating	I prefer the taste of chicken to that of other kinds of ***fowl***. 我比較喜歡吃雞而較不喜歡其他種類的家禽。
harsh〔hɑrʃ〕 *adj.* 刺耳的 同 coarse	rough and disagreeable to the senses	At the end of the football game, the cheer leader's voice became ***harsh***. 在足球比賽終了，啦啦隊長的聲音變得刺耳。
menace 〔'mɛnɪs〕 *n.* 威脅 同 intimidation	a threat; something that could cause harm	The cross road in front of the school is a ***menace*** to the children's safety. 學校前面的十字路對孩子們的安全是一威脅。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rapture *n.* 出神 〔'ræptʃɚ〕 同 ecstasy	a feeling of great joy; extreme pleasure	The beauty of the sunset filled everybody with ***rapture***. 美麗的落日使得每個人皆爲之出神。
renowned 〔rɪ'naʊnd〕 *adj.* 著名的 同 famous	famous; noted; eminent	Ladies and gentlemen, now I will introduce to you the ***renowned*** star of the stage and screen, John Wayne. 各位女士、先生，現在我爲你們介紹一位舞台和銀幕上著名的明星，約翰・韋恩。
stool 〔stul〕 *n.* 椅子 同 chair	a chair without arms or a back	I pulled the ***stool*** near the wall to hang a picture. 我把椅子拉近牆掛圖畫。
verify *v.* 證明 〔'vɛrə,faɪ〕 同 certify	confirm; prove the truth of	We will repeat the experiment twice in order to ***verify*** the results. 我們將實驗重複兩次，以證實結果是正確的。

Exercise 14.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The crowd _____ the minister with questions about their increased taxes.
2. The boys went hunting for pheasant and other wild _____.
3. She was so _____ by the surprise party that she could not think of a thing to say.
4. Communists' aggressive nature is a great _____ to world peace.
5. The young mother gazed at the newborn baby with _____.

【解答】

1. besieged **2.** fowls **3.** amazed **4.** menace **5.** rapture

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abnormal 〔æb'nɔrm!〕 *adj*. 異常的 反 normal	not usual; odd; different from what is ordinary or expected	His ***abnormal*** behavior shows that something is wrong. 他異常的舉止顯示有事不對勁兒。
abundance 〔ə'bʌndəns〕 *n*. 豐富 反 shortage	a great quantity; plenty; affluence	At the party there was food and drink in ***abundance***. 宴會中有豐富的食物和飲料。
apprentice 〔ə'prɛntɪs〕 *n*. 學徒 反 expert	a person learning a trade or art; a beginner	He worked seven years at the printing company as an ***apprentice***. 他在印刷公司當了七年的學徒。
bearable 〔'bɛrəb!〕 *adj*. 可忍受的 反 intolerable	that can be endured; tolerable	She said to the doctor that her pain would be just ***bearable***. 她告訴醫生說她的疼痛勉強可忍受。
immortal 〔ɪ'mɔrt!〕 *adj*. 不朽的 反 dying	not mortal; never dying; everlasting	Most people believe that a man's body dies but his soul is ***immortal***. 大部分的人相信身體會死，但精神却是不朽的。
innumerable 〔ɪ'njumərəb!〕 *adj*. 無數的 反 countable	too many to be counted; countless	The sun is one of the ***innumerable*** stars in the universe. 太陽是宇宙中無數星星的一顆。
preliminary 〔prɪ'lɪmə,nɛrɪ〕 *adj*. 預備的 反 consequent	coming before and preparing for something more important; preparatory	The chairman made a ***preliminary*** statement before beginning the main business meeting. 主席在主要商業會議開始前先說開場白。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
remote 〔rɪ'mot〕 *adj.* 遙遠的 反 near	far away; distant in space or time	Some of your statements are rather ***remote*** from the subject we are discussing. 你的某些陳述遠離我們討論的主題。
repose 〔rɪ'poz〕 *n.* 休息；睡眠 反 work	rest; sleep	His brief ***repose*** was interrupted by her sudden arrival. 他短暫的休息被她突然出現而干擾。
shrewd 〔ʃrud〕 *adj.* 精明的 反 stupid	having keen insight; astute; clever	Although he had no formal education, he is one of the ***shrewd*** businessmen in the steel company. 雖然他沒接受過正式的教育，但他在鋼鐵公司是位精明的商人。
temporary 〔'tɛmpə,rɛrɪ〕 *adj.* 臨時的 反 permanent	lasting for a short time only	He has a ***temporary*** job which ends in two weeks. 他有一份爲期兩個禮拜的臨時工作。

Exercise 14.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. There is such a(an) _____ of apples this year that many are not picked.
2. All members of the family except _____ relatives were invited to his birthday party.
3. Many students find _____ jobs during their summer holidays.
4. The lawyer knows all the tricks; he is very _____.
5. It is _____ for a baby to have teeth at the age of two months.

【解答】

1. abundance 2. remote 3. temporary 4. shrewd 5. abnormal

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
automatic 〔ˌɔtə'mætɪk〕 *adj.* 自動的	having the power of moving by itself	An ***automatic*** timer turns the street light on at night and off in the morning. 路燈的自動開關器在晚上開燈，早上關燈。
comprehend 〔ˌkɑmprɪ'hɛnd〕 *v.* 理解	understand fully and completely	The child read the story but did not ***comprehend*** its meaning. 小孩讀這篇故事，但不理解其意義。
cordial 〔'kɔrdʒəl〕 *adj.* 眞誠的	warm; friendly; hearty	When one of his former students visited him, the teacher gave him a ***cordial*** welcome. 以前的一個學生來訪時，老師給他熱誠的歡迎。
elaborate 〔ɪ'læbərɪt〕 1. *adj.* 精心的	1. full of detail	The scientists made an ***elaborate*** plan for landing a man on the moon. 科學家們爲人類登陸月球做了一項精心的計畫。
〔ɪ'læbəˌret〕 2. *v.* 詳細擬定	2. work out with great care; add details to	The inventor ***elaborated*** his plans for a new engine, spending several months in his laboratory. 這位發明家花了幾個月的時間在實驗室中，詳擬他的新引擎計畫。
expire *v.* 期滿 〔ɪk'spaɪr〕	cease; terminate; die	His term of office as President will ***expire*** next year. 他的總統任期到明年將期滿。
external 〔ɪk'stɝnl〕 *adj.* 1.外在的	1. on the outside; outward; exterior	He judges people by mere ***external*** clothes rather than internal character. 他判斷人只靠著外表的衣服而不是內在的品格。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 國外的	2. foreign	This newspaper doesn't pay enough attention to ***external*** affairs. 這份報紙不大注意國外事務。
glorify *v*. 讚美 〔'glorə,faɪ〕	give praise and thanks to; worship	Singing hymns is one of the ways to ***glorify*** God. 唱聖歌是讚美上帝的一種方式。
priority *n*. 優先 〔praɪ'ɔrətɪ〕	being prior or earlier in time or order	The badly wounded take ***priority*** for medical attention over those slightly hurt. 傷勢嚴重的比輕傷者優先接受藥物治療。
reliable 〔rɪ'laɪəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可信賴的	worthy of trust; dependable	Send the boy to the bank for money; he is a ***reliable*** boy. 派這男孩到銀行拿錢，他是個可信賴的孩子。
repetition 〔,rɛpɪ'tɪʃən〕 *n*. 反覆	the act of repeating	***Repetition*** of the sentence helped him to memorize it. 反覆背誦一句子，幫助他記憶。
survive *v*. 殘存 〔sɚ'vaɪv〕	remain alive; continue to live	Only three of the fifty passengers ***survived*** the shipwreck. 船難中五十位旅客僅有三人生還。

Exercise 14.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. If you know how to use a word correctly, you _____ it.
2. You must obtain a new automobile license when your old one _____.
3. Fire engines and ambulances have _____ over other vehicles.
4. I believe whatever he says because he is very _____.

5. We _____ although others died in the traffic accident.

【解答】

1. comprehend 2. expires 3. priority 4. reliable 5. survived

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
behalf *n*. 代表 〔bɪ'hæf〕	on someone's behalf = in〔on〕behalf of someone = for someone	My husband can't be here today, so I'm going to speak on his ***behalf***. 我丈夫今天不在此地，所以我將代表他發言。
breed 〔brid〕 *v*. 飼養	raise animals; bring up; produce young	The farmer ***breeds*** cattle and horses for market. 農夫飼養牛、馬以供應市場。
disguise 〔dɪs'gaɪz〕 *v*. 掩飾	1. hide the true nature or character of; change the usual appearance	She ***disguised*** her writing by writing with her left hand. 她用左手寫字以掩飾筆跡。
n. 僞裝	2. something that is worn to hide who one really is	The thief wore a false beard and glasses as a ***disguise***. 小偷戴假鬍子和眼鏡僞裝身份。
domain 〔do'men〕 *n*. 1. 版圖	1. a territory under the rule of one ruler or government; an estate	The king is respected throughout his ***domain***. 這位國王在其版圖內受到尊敬。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 知識領域	2. a field of action or knowledge	I can't answer your question about photography; it's not in my ***domain***. 我不能回答你有關攝影技術的問題，它不屬於我的知識領域。
morsel *n.* 少量 〔'mɔrsəl, -sl̩〕	a small amount of food	The dinner must have been good because there is not even a ***morsel*** of it left over. 那頓晚餐一定非常棒，因無一點點食物留下來。
routine〔ru'tin〕 *n.* 慣例	a way of working or doing things regularly	Getting up and going to bed are parts of your daily ***routine***. 起床和睡覺是日常事務的一部分。
transit *n.* 通行 〔'trænsɪt, -zɪt〕	a passage from one place to another	The points of ***transit*** from one country to another are carefully guarded. 從一國至另一國的通行要點須小心防守。
transform 〔trænsˈfɔrm〕 *v.* 改觀	change in appearance or form	That dress ***transforms*** her from a little girl into a young lady. 那件洋裝使得她由小女孩變成年輕的淑女。
ultimate 〔'ʌltəmɪt〕 *adj.* 最終的	final; coming at the end	Her ***ultimate*** goal is to receive her degree and return to her country to work as a teacher. 她最終目標是獲得學位回國當老師。
warily〔'wɛrəlɪ〕 *adv.* 留心地	cautiously; with care	The hikers climbed ***warily*** up the dangerous path. 旅遊者留心地攀登危險的小路。

Exercise 14.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Great Britain is a large island _____ under the Crown of England.

2. She was alone, so she opened the door_____, leaving the chain lock fastened.
3. He went among the enemy in the_____of an enemy soldier.
4. Most people who drive too fast never consider that the _____ result of their action might be a serious accident.
5. The professor was writing a letter of recommendation on _____of his former student who wanted to apply for a foreign university.

【解答】

1. domain 2. warily 3. disguise 4. ultimate 5. behalf

Exercise 14.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____	1.	(A) fowl	(B) poultry	(C) chicken	(D) fault
_____	2.	(A) belongings	(B) property	(C) desire	(D) possessions
_____	3.	(A) eminent	(B) active	(C) famous	(D) renowned
_____	4.	(A) harsh	(B) shrewd	(C) coarse	(D) rough
_____	5.	(A) astound	(B) astonish	(C) ascribe	(D) amaze
_____	6.	(A) trust	(B) certify	(C) verify	(D) confirm
_____	7.	(A) intimidation	(B) threat	(C) menace	(D) jail
_____	8.	(A) ecstasy	(B) bliss	(C) favor	(D) rapture
_____	9.	(A) promotion	(B) bargain	(C) pact	(D) contract
_____	10.	(A) terminate	(B) surrender	(C) cease	(D) expire

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. B

Exercise 14.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. ultimate	A. change in appearance or form
____ 2. breed	B. a regular way of doing things
____ 3. transit	C. warm ; friendly ; hearty
____ 4. warily	D. raise animals ; produce young
____ 5. morsel	E. hide the true nature or characteristic of
____ 6. domain	F. final ; coming to an end
____ 7. cordial	G. a territory under the rule of one government
____ 8. transform	H. a passage from one place to another
____ 9. disguise	I. cautiously ; with care
____ 10. routine	J. a small amount of food.

【解答】

1. F **2.** D **3.** H **4.** I **5.** J **6.** G **7.** C **8.** A **9.** E **10.** B

Exercise 14.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *repose*

(A) despise (B) loneliness (C) work (D) agreement

____ 2. *immortal*

(A) fresh (B) literal (C) patient (D) dying

____ 3. *temporary*

(A) permanent (B) cool (C) ugly (D) wild

____ 4. *shrewd*

(A) tranquil (B) stupid (C) moderate (D) comfortable

_____ 5. *abnormal*

(A) informal (B) private (C) normal (D) personal

_____ 6. *remote*

(A) future (B) similar (C) near (D) fluent

_____ 7. *bearable*

(A) impossible (B) intolerable (C) sterile (D) pensive

_____ 8. *preliminary*

(A) consequent (B) insufficient (C) postal (D) direct

_____ 9. *abundance*

(A) obeyance (B) royalty (C) priority (D) shortage

_____ 10. *apprentice*

(A) expert (B) rejection (C) proof (D) coincidence

【解答】

1. C **2.** D **3.** A **4.** B **5.** C **6.** C **7.** B **8.** A **9.** D **10.** A

Exercise 14.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	cordial	_____	XXXXX	_____
2.	prior	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX
3.	_____	_____	comprehend	_____
4.	_____	_____	repeat	_____
5.	_____	abundance	XXXXX	_____
6.	_____	_____	elaborate	_____
7.	XXXXX	_____	survive	XXXXX
8.	reliable	_____	_____	_____

9. automatic _____ _____ _____

10. _____ _____ glorify _____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	(cordial)	cordiality	XXXXX	cordially
2.	(prior)	priority	XXXXX	XXXXX
3.	comprehensive	comprehension	(comprehend)	comprehensively
4.	repetitious	repetition	(repeat)	repetitiously
5.	abundant	(abundance)	XXXXX	abundantly
6.	elaborate	elaboration	(elaborate)	elaborately
7.	XXXXX	survival	(survive)	XXXXX
8.	(reliable)	reliability	rely	reliably
9.	(automatic)	automation	automatize	automatically
10.	glorious	glory	(glorify)	gloriously

Exercise 14.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____ 1. After the *preliminary* exercises of prayer and song, the speaker of the day gave an address.

(A) preparatory (B) religious (C) sympathetic (D) thorough

_____ 2. He *comprehends* the theory of relativity.

(A) teaches (B) learns (C) investigates (D) understands

_____ 3. I hope you have left none of your *belongings* in the hotel.

(A) documents (B) possessions (C) children (D) clothes

_____ 4. You can *verify* the spelling of the word by looking in a dictionary.

(A) correct (B) investigate (C) confirm (D) find

_____ 5. They muttered prayers to themselves for the *repose* of the soul of their dead friend.

(A) purpose (B) return (C) blessing (D) rest

____ 6. She was alone, so she opened the door *warily*, leaving the chain lock fastened.

(A) quietly (B) hesitantly (C) cautiously (D) slowly

____ 7. The boys made a *bargain* with one another to exchange their baseball gloves.

(A) contract (B) joke (C) order (D) plan

____ 8. The trade agreement between the two countries will *expire* in three years.

(A) cease (B) negotiate (C) amend (D) adopt

____ 9. There is such an *abundance* of apples this year that many of them are not picked.

(A) disease (B) plenty (C) deflation (D) harvest

____ 10. He was *renowned* as a doctor who found a cure for the disease.

(A) assigned (B) famous (C) designated (D) praised

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. B

LESSON 15

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The little girl *moaned* in _____.
   (A) delight (B) pain
2. *Architecture* deals with the designing and planning of various _____.
   (A) buildings (B) ships
3. The _____ hand is *dominant* in most people.
   (A) right (B) left
4. _____ is *transparent*.
   (A) Gold or silver (B) Window glass
5. This is the *site* for a new _____.
   (A) hospital (B) student

◆解答◆

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allot 〔ə'lɑt〕 *v*. 分配 同 allocate	give as a share, task or duty; assign; distribute	The profits from the candy sale have been ***allotted*** equally to the Boy Scouts and the Girl Scouts. 銷售糖果所得的利益已公平地分配給男女童軍。
banner 〔'bænɚ〕 *n*. 旗幟 同 flag	flag of a country, state, or organization	The ***banners*** of many countries fly outside of the headquarters of the United Nations. 許多國家的國旗飄揚在聯合國總部的外面。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cliff 〔klɪf〕 *n*. 懸崖 同 bluff	a very steep slope of rock or clay; precipice	Standing at the edge of the ***cliff***, she could see the waves below. 她站在懸崖的邊緣，可看到下面的波浪。
crook 〔krʊk〕 *v*. 鈎 同 bend	make a curve or hook	I ***crooked*** my leg around the branch to keep from falling. 我用脚鈎住樹枝以免跌落。
ensue *v*.隨之而起 〔ɛn'su, ɛn'sju〕 同 follow	come afterwards (as a result); succeed	In his anger he hit the man, and a fight ***ensued***. 他在忿怒中打了那人，一場爭鬪隨之而起。
gap 〔gæp〕 *n*. 缺口 同 opening	a vacant space or interval; empty part	The cows ran away through a ***gap*** in the fence. 母牛從籬笆的缺口逃跑了。
hoard 〔hɔrd〕 *n*. 貯藏 同 stock	1. what is saved and stored; things stored	They have a ***hoard*** of food in the basement. 他們在地下室裏有貯藏食物。
v. 囤積	2. save in large amounts; pile up; keep for future use	When sugar, coffee, and other foods were scarce, many people ***hoarded*** them. 當糖、咖啡、和其他食物缺乏時，許多人便囤積它們。
marsh 〔mɑrʃ〕 *n*. 沼澤 同 swamp	soft wet land	It is not easy to cross the ***marsh*** on foot; we'd better go round it. 想徒步穿越沼澤是不容易的，我們最好繞著它走。
moan 〔mon〕 *n*. 呻吟聲 同 groan	1. a long, low sound indicating pain or sorrow	From time to time, during the night, there was a ***moan*** of pain from the sick man. 夜晚有時候會傳來病人痛苦的呻吟聲。
v. 呻吟	2. make the sound of moans	The sick child ***moaned*** a little, and then fell asleep. 這生病的孩子呻吟一會兒便睡覺了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
notorious 〔no'torɪəs〕 *adj.*惡名昭彰的 同 infamous	well known because of something bad	The ***notorious*** thief was finally caught and put to prison for his many crimes. 惡名昭彰的小偷終於被捕且因許多罪行而坐牢。
sermon *n.* 說教 〔'sɝmən〕 同 preach	a talk on a religious subject; a serious talk about conduct, morals, or duty	After the guests left, father gave a ***sermon*** on table manners to the children. 客人們離開後，孩子們聽父親講一大篇關於餐桌禮儀的教訓。
site〔saɪt〕 *n.* 位置 同 location	place where something was, is, or will be built	The big house on the hill has one of the best ***sites*** in town. 山丘上的那幢大房子位在城中最好的位置之一。
suppress 〔sə'prɛs〕 *v.* 鎮壓 同 subdue	stop by force; put down; keep in; hold back; restrain	The police ***suppressed*** the riot by firing over the heads of the crowd. 警察在群衆頭頂上開槍，以鎮壓暴動。

Exercise 15.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. The boy was severely hurt in a fall from a(an) _____.
2. A lasting friendship _____ from our working together during the war.
3. The tired horse _____ under the heavy load.
4. A(An) _____ is all or partly soft and wet, because of its low position.
5. The teacher _____ each boy a part in the Christman play.

【解答】

1. cliff **2.** ensued **3.** moaned **4.** marsh **5.** allotted

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
agony 〔'ægənɪ〕 *n.* 痛苦 反 joy	very great pain of mind or body; suffering	He has suffered ***agonies*** from his broken arm. 他一直爲斷臂所苦。
desolate 〔'dɛslɪt〕 *adj.* 孤獨的 反 cozy	sad and without people in it; deserted; forlorn; lonely	I was very ***desolate*** when my mother died last year. 母親去年過世時，我非常孤寂。
everlasting 〔ˌɛvɚ'læstɪŋ〕 *adj.* 永久的 反 transient	lasting forever; never stopping; eternal; perpetual; permanent	We do not want to be involved in any war; we wish for ***everlasting*** peace. 我們不希望被捲入戰爭；我們期待永久的和平。
excess *n.* 超過 〔ɪk'sɛs〕 反 deficiency	more than necessary; extra amount; surplus; superfluity	Passengers must pay for ***excess*** baggage on an airplane. 飛機乘客必須償付超過限量行李的代價。
gross 〔gros〕 *adj.* 總體的 反 net	with nothing taken out; total; entire; whole	The ***gross*** weight of the sack of flour is more than the net weight of the flour alone. 麵粉袋的總重量超過麵粉的淨重量。
idiot *n.* 白痴 〔'ɪdɪət〕 反 genius	a very foolish or stupid person	He is intelligent, but sometimes he behaves like an ***idiot***. 他很聰明，但有時舉止像是白痴。
infinite 〔'ɪnfənɪt〕 *adj.* 無限的；極大的 反 finite	without limits or end; boundless; unlimited; vast	Teaching little children usually requires ***infinite*** patience. 教小孩通常需要極大的耐心。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
integrate 〔'intə,gret〕 *v.* 綜合 反 disintegrate	make into a whole; put or bring together	The committee will try to ***integrate*** the different ideas into one uniform plan. 委員會將試著綜合不同的意見，以達成一致的計畫。
liable 〔'laɪəbḷ〕 *adj.* 1. 有責任的 反 irresponsible	1. responsible; required by law to pay	He stated that he was not ***liable*** for his wife's debts. 他陳述說他沒有責任爲妻子償還債款。
2. 易於	2. likely to happen with unpleasant results	You are ***liable*** to catch a cold if you go out without an overcoat. 如果你外出而沒穿大衣，就容易感冒。
miscellaneous 〔,mɪsḷ'enɪəs〕 *adj.* 各種的 反 sole	of several kinds; various; many-sided	The boy had a ***miscellaneous*** collection of stamps, stones, and many other things. 這男孩收集了各種郵票，石頭和許多其他東西。
revenue *n.* 歲入 〔'rɛvə,nju〕 反 expenditure	income, especially the total annual income of a state	The government got much ***revenue*** from taxes last year. 政府去年由稅收得到大量歲入。
trifling 〔'traɪflɪŋ〕 *adj.* 微小的 反 important	of little value; not important; insignificant; trivial	The friends treated their quarrel as only a ***trifling*** matter. 朋友們視彼此間的爭吵爲無關重要之事。

Exercise 15.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The loss of her husband filled her with _____.
2. His_____ monthly income is $2,000, but his net income is less than $1,500.
3. The Postal Service is not _____ for damage to a parcel unless it is insured.

4. It's not a(an) _____ matter; we can't pass it by.

5. This _____ of imports over exports will ruin the nation.

【解答】

1. agony 2. gross 3. liable 4. trifling 5. excess

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amend [ə'mɛnd] *v.* 修正	change the form of; improve; make better; correct	The Constitution of the United States was ***amended*** so that women could vote. 美國憲法修正後，婦女可投票。
architecture ['ɑrkə,tɛktʃɚ] *n.* 建築	The art of designing building; the style of building	Greek ***architecture*** was quite different from modern ***architecture.*** 希臘建築大不同於現代建築。
clarify ['klærə,faɪ] *v.* 使澄清	make clearer; explain; purify	The teacher's explanation ***clarified*** the puzzling problems. 老師的說明澄清了困擾的問題。
concept ['kɑnsɛpt] *n.* 觀念	general idea, thought, or notion	Some people still believe in the old ***concept*** that the sun moves round the earth. 有些人仍相信太陽繞地球轉的舊觀念。
dominant ['dɑmənənt] *adj.* 統治的	most powerful or influential; stronger or higher than the others	John had a very ***dominant*** nature; we all did what he wanted. 約翰具有統治的天性，我們全照他的意思做。
edit ['ɛdɪt] *v.* 編輯	prepare another person's writings for publication	The teacher is ***editing*** famous speeches for use in school books. 老師正在編輯有名的演說作爲學校用書。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
portrait 〔ˈportret, ˈpɔr-〕 *n*. 人像	painting, drawing, or photograph of a real person	She had her ***portrait*** painted by a famous artist. 她讓一位有名的藝術家畫肖像。
precaution 〔prɪˈkɔʃən〕 *n*. 預防	care taken beforehand to avoid a risk	They took heavy coats as a ***precaution*** against the possibility of cold weather. 他們攜帶厚重的外套，以預防冷天來襲。
pulse 〔pʌls〕 *n*. 脈搏	the regular beating of blood in the main blood vessels	The doctor began to measure my ***pulse*** rate per minute. 醫生開始量我脈搏每分鐘跳動的頻率。
renew *v*. 恢復 〔rɪˈnju〕	make new again; restore; begin again	I came back from my holiday with ***renewed*** strength. 我度假回來又恢復了體力。
transparent 〔trænsˈpɛrənt〕 *adj*. 透明的	allowing light to pass through; thin enough to be seen through	The silk dress she was wearing at the party was almost ***transparent***. 她在宴會中所穿的絲綢洋裝，幾乎是透明的。
universal 〔ˌjunəˈvɝsl〕 *adj*. 普遍性的	belonging to all; shared by all; existing everywhere	It is a subject of ***universal*** interest; everyone is interested in it. 這是個大衆普遍關心的事，每個人都對它感興趣。

Exercise 15.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Locking doors is a good _____ against thieves.
2. The incorrect spelling in my theme was _____ by the teacher.
3. You have to _____ your library ticket before it expires.
4. The painting that hung in the hall was the _____ of George Washington.

5. The tower was built in a(an) _____ position on a hill where everyone could see it.

【解答】

1. precaution 2. amended 3. renew 4. portrait 5. dominant

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bullet *n*. 鎗彈 〔'bʊlɪt〕	a type of shot fired from a rifle or pistol	The captain was killed in the battle by an enemy's ***bullet***. 隊長在戰爭中被敵人鎗彈射死。
congressman 〔'kaŋgrəsmən〕 *n*. 國會議員	a member of the United States Congress	Mary is very proud of her father; he is a ***congressman***. 瑪麗以父親爲傲，因他是位國會議員。
flake 〔flek〕 *n*. 薄片	a very small, thin piece	The snow was falling on the ground in large ***flakes***. 雪大片大片地落在地上。
index *n*. 索引 〔'ɪndɛks〕	a list of what is in a book, telling on what pages to find each thing	The teacher taught the pupils how to use the ***index*** of their textbook. 老師教學生如何利用教科書的索引。
nuisance 〔'njusṇs〕 *n*. 討厭的人或物	an act, thing, or person that causes trouble	Don't make a ***nuisance*** of yourself; sit down and be quiet! 別做個令人討厭的人，坐下安靜吧！
panic *n*. 驚慌 〔'pænɪk〕	sudden uncontrollable quick-spreading fear or terror	When the theater caught fire, there was ***panic*** in the audience. 戲院著火時，觀衆一陣驚慌。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
scramble ['skræmbl̩] *v.* 1. 爬	1. climb or crawl quickly, using hands and feet	We ***scrambled*** up the rock for a better look at the sea. 我們爬上岩石爲欣賞更美的海景。
2. 爭奪	2. struggle with others for something	When the money fell on the floor, everyone ***scrambled*** to get some. 當錢落在地板上時，人家都去搶。
squeeze [skwiz] *v.* 壓榨	press together; get or force out by pressure; compress	She ***squeezed*** the juice out of several oranges. 她從幾個柳丁中榨出汁來。
strait [stret] *n.* 海峽	a narrow passage of water connecting two large bodies of water	This ship sails through the ***Strait*** of Gibraltar, where the water is often rough. 船航行過直布羅陀海峽，那兒海上常有風暴。
submarine ['sʌbmə, rin] *n.* 潛水艇	a ship that travels under water	The ***submarine*** will soon rise to the surface of water. 這潛水艇很快會升到水面。
vehicle ['viik l̩] *n.* 車；交通工具	any conveyance for goods or passengers on land	The Main Street is crowded with ***vehicles*** every morning. 每天早上大街上都擠滿了車。
weave [wiv] *v.* 織	make something out of threads or strips	My mother is ***weaving*** a winter sweater for me. 母親正在織件冬天的毛衣給我。
zinc [zɪŋk] *n.* 鋅	a hard, bluish-white, metallic chemical element	***Zinc*** is combined with copper to make brass. 鋅和銅結合在一起就成了黃銅。

Exercise 15.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A(An)_____ is usually put at the end of a book and arranged in alphabetical order.
2. The rapid rise of flood water caused _____ among the people in the city.
3. The bad king tried to _____ more money out of the people by increasing taxes.
4. _____ are often used in warfare for attacking enemy ships.
5. The children _____ to get the coins that were thrown to them.

【解答】

1. index 2. panic 3. squeeze 4. Submarines 5. scrambled

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 15.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的字：

_____ 1. the *notorious* robber
(A) terrible (B) skilled (C) poor (D) well-known

_____ 2. *amend* your table manners
(A) improve (B) learn (C) show (D) repeat

_____ 3. *everlasting* complaint
(A) useless (B) angry (C) continual (D) severe

_____ 4. *miscellaneous* collection of goods
(A) careful (B) various (C) foolish (D) interesting

_____ 5. the *desolate* old house
(A) beautiful (B) peaceful (C) historic (D) deserted

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. D

Exercise 15.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *idiot*

(A) scholar (B) genius (C) bullet (D) fool

____ 2. *revenue*

(A) extra (B) result (C) strait (D) expenditure

____ 3. *agony*

(A) joy (B) excess (C) flake (D) zinc

____ 4. *liable*

(A) infinite (B) cozy (C) irresponsible (D) whole

____ 5. *gross*

(A) total (B) grand (C) net (D) sole

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. C

Exercise 15.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *clarify* We need more _____ of your plans before we can promise to support you.
2. *amend* So many _____ were made to the rule that its original meaning was completely changed.
3. *portrait* In his book, the writer _____ the king as a cruel man.
4. *concept* The result is due to the _____ difference.
5. *dominant* The strong usually _____ over the weak.

【解答】

1. clarification 2. amendments 3. portrayed
4. conceptual 5. dominate

Exercise 15.8

DEFINITION	WORD
1. a ship that travels under water	sub_____
2. a talk on a religious subject	s___mon
3. care taken beforehand to avoid a risk	____caution
4. soft wet land	m___sh
5. make clearer ; purify	c_____fy
6. a very small, thin piece	f___ke
7. the art of designing buildings	ar_____ture
8. lasting forever ; eternal	_____lasting
9. a very foolish person	i___ot
10. belonging to all ; shared by all	u_____sal

【解答】

1. submarine **2.** sermon **3.** precaution **4.** marsh **5.** clarify
6. flake **7.** architecture **8.** everlasting **9.** idiot **10.** universal

Exercise 15.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) allot	(B) amend	(C) assign	(D) allocate
____ 2.	(A) notorious	(B) everlasting	(C) perpetual	(D) eternal
____ 3.	(A) excess	(B) surplus	(C) superfluity	(D) crook
____ 4.	(A) infinite	(B) boundless	(C) unlimited	(D) distrustful
____ 5.	(A) cliff	(B) marsh	(C) bluff	(D) precipice
____ 6.	(A) crawl	(B) climb	(C) squeeze	(D) scramble
____ 7.	(A) universal	(B) various	(C) many-sided	(D) miscellaneous
____ 8.	(A) suppress	(B) restrain	(C) weave	(D) subdue
____ 9.	(A) edit	(B) ensue	(C) follow	(D) succeed

_____ 10. (A) trifling (B) insignificant (C) trivial (D) dominant

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** D **5.** B **6.** C **7.** A **8.** C **9.** A **10.** D

Exercise 15.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

site	nuisance	miscellaneous	gap
flakes	bullet	excess	weaving
moaning	pulse	integrate	banners

1. The fat woman went on a diet to get rid of her _____ weight.
2. Jack's father was killed in the battle by an enemy's _____.
3. The committee will try to _____ the different ideas into one uniform plan.
4. Don't make a(an) _____ of yourself ; sit down and be quiet!
5. The doctor began to measure my _____ rate per minute.
6. A new school is to be built on the _____ of the old town hall.
7. The _____ of many countries fly outside of the headquarters of the United Nations.
8. Mary is _____ a winter sweater for me.
9. The gate was locked, but we went through a(an) _____ in the fence.
10. Bryan has a(an) _____ collection of stamps, stones, and many other things.

【解答】

1. excess **2.** bullet **3.** integrate **4.** nuisance **5.** pulse
6. site **7.** banners **8.** weaving **9.** gap **10.** miscellaneous

LESSON 16

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. His brother *scolded* him for_____ the baseball bat.
   (A) finding (B) breaking
2. An agreement signed by_____, to repay borrowed money, is *void*.
   (A) an adult (B) a child
3. They used the *chips* of wood to_____.
   (A) start a fire (B) build a house
4. The child *tugged*_____ round the garden.
   (A) the big dog (B) small flowers
5. The little chair was too *frail* to _____.
   (A) take a man's weight (B) be broken easily

解答

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

第一部分

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
attain〔ə'ten〕 *v*. 獲得 同 achieve	succeed in doing or getting; gain	They fought against the tyranny to ***attain*** freedom. 他們對抗專政以獲得自由。
awe〔ɔ〕 *n*. 敬畏 同 dread	a feeling of respect mixed with fear and wonder	We feel ***awe*** when we stand near vast mountains or when we think of God's power and glory. 當我們站在高山旁，或想到上帝的力量和榮光，便感到敬畏。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
commence 〔kə'mɛns〕 *v*. 開始 同 begin	start; come into existence	The ceremony will ***commence*** as soon as the minister arrives. 部長一到典禮就開始。
conceit〔kən'sit〕 *n*. 自負 同 pride	too much pride in oneself; vanity	Her ***conceit*** about her beauty angered many people. 她對自己的美麗自負，惹怒了許多人。
dismiss 〔dɪs'mɪs〕 *v*. 解雇 同 discharge	release from office, service or employment	He was ***dismissed*** from the company because he was always late for work. 他因爲上班老是遲到而被公司解雇。
glisten〔'glɪsn̩〕 *v*. 閃爍 同 glitter	shine with a sparkling light; spark	Her eyes ***glistened*** with tears as she struggled to control her emotions. 當她努力抑制情感時，眼中閃爍著淚光。
grab〔græb〕 *v*. 搶奪 同 seize	take hold suddenly; snatch	The dog ***grabbed*** the bone and ran off with it in his mouth. 那狗搶了骨頭，含在口中逃跑了。
hearty〔'hɑrtɪ〕 *adj*. 熱誠的 同 cordial	warm-hearted or friendly; sincere; genial	We gave our old friends a ***hearty*** welcome. 我們給老友熱誠的歡迎。
kin〔kɪn〕 *n*. 親戚 同 kindred	family or relatives; kinsfolk	All our ***kin*** came to the family reunion. 我們所有的親戚都回到家中團聚。
peep〔pip〕 *v*. 窺視 同 peek	look through a narrow opening; peer	The girls ***peeped*** at the guests through the partly opened door. 女孩們從半開的門中窺視客人。
realm〔rɛlm〕 *n*. 國土；領域 同 kingdom	a country ruled by a king or queen; region	The queen visited every town in her ***realm***. 女王訪視她國土內所有的城市。

Exercise 16.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The servant was _____ for being dishonest.
2. Your mother is my mother's sister, so you are _____ to me.
3. Looking up at the vast mountains, they were filled with _____.
4. The committee gave its _____ support to the plan.
5. The champion thought that no one could defeat him ; he was full of _____.

【解答】

1. dismissed **2.** kin **3.** awe **4.** hearty **5.** conceit

≪第二部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
accurate 〔'ækjərɪt〕 *adj.* 正確的 反 incorrect	exactly right ; free from error	Her report is always ***accurate*** and well written. 她的報告總是正確又工整。
ancestor 〔'ænsɛstɚ〕 *n.* 祖先 反 descendant	a person from whom one is directly descended ; forebear	His ***ancestors*** came to America on the Mayflower. 他的祖先乘坐五月花號到達美國。
dwarf 〔dwɔrf〕 *n.* 矮子 反 giant	a person, animal or plant that is much smaller than usual size	Children of the world love to read the story of Snow White and the Seven ***Dwarfs***. 全世界的小孩都愛讀白雪公主和七矮人的故事。
emerge *v.* 出現 〔ɪ'mɝdʒ〕 反 disappear	come into view; appear ; become known	After the rain, the sun ***emerged*** from behind the clouds. 雨過後，太陽從雲層後面出現。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
illusion *n*. 錯覺 〔ɪ'ljuʒən〕 反 reality	an appearance or feeling that is not real	It was an ***illusion*** that made me think I saw a man in the shadow. 我以爲看到暗處有個人，其實是錯覺。
injustice 〔ɪn'dʒʌstɪs〕 *n*. 不公平 反 fairness	lack of justice; being unjust; a wrong	It is an ***injustice*** to send an innocent person to jail. 把無辜者送去坐牢是不公正的行爲。
multitude 〔'mʌltə,tjud〕 *n*. 多數 反 minority	a great number; a crowd	A ***multitude*** of European plants have been naturalized in America. 多數的歐洲植物已被移植美國。
soothe 〔suð〕 *v*. 1 減輕 反 aggravate	1 lessen or relieve pain, anxiety, etc.	A hot cloth pressed against your jaw will usually ***soothe*** a toothache. 用熱毛巾壓住下顎通常可減輕牙疼。
2 撫慰	2 comfort; make quiet or calm	The mother ***soothed*** her crying baby by ringing a bell in front of his face. 那母親在哭泣的嬰兒面前搖鈴以撫慰他。
vicious 〔'vɪʃəs〕 *adj*. 惡意的 反 virtuous	cruel; evil; immoral	He gave the dog a ***vicious*** blow with his long stick. 他用長手杖給那狗惡意的一擊。
void 〔vɔɪd〕 *adj*. 1 無效的 反 valid	1 invalid; without force; having no value or effect	An agreement signed by a child, to repay borrowed money, is ***void***. 小孩爲償還所借的錢而簽的契約是無效的。
2 缺的	2 empty; without; lacking	That part of the town is completely ***void*** of interest for visitors. 遊客對城市的那個部分毫無興趣。

Exercise 16.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The agreement, not having been signed officially, was _____.
2. As the moon _____ from behind the clouds, we could see all things clearly.
3. He doesn't make any mistakes; he is _____ in his work.
4. At night a white rock often produces a(an) _____ which seems to be a man standing there.
5. We should _____ those who are in sorrow and mischief.

【解答】

1. void 2. emerged 3. accurate 4. illusion 5. soothe

≪第三部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
debate 〔dɪ'bet〕 *v*. 討論	give arguments for or against something; discuss	We were ***debating*** whether to go to the mountains or to the seaside for our summer holidays. 我們正在討論是去山上或海邊度暑假。
extract 〔ɪk'strækt〕 *v*. 1. 選錄	1. take out from a book, speech, or play, etc.; pull out with effort	He ***extracted*** several paragraphs from the newspaper article to read at the meeting. 他選錄了報上文章中的幾段，在會議中唸。
2. 奪取	2. get; obtain	Did you manage to ***extract*** any information from him? 你設法從他身上得到了情報嗎？
facilitate 〔fə'sɪlə, tet〕 *v*. 使容易	make easy or easier; help	The broken lock ***facilitated*** my entrance into the empty house. 由於鎖壞了，使我易於進入這空房子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
frail 〔frel〕 *adj.* 虛弱的	weak in body or health; not strongly made	The sick woman's ***frail*** hands could hardly hold a cup. 這生病女人無力的手，幾乎拿不住杯子。
insignificant 〔ˌɪnsɪgˈnɪfəkənt〕 *adj.* 無關重要的	having little influence or importance; trivial	The ideas of an ***insignificant*** person have no influence. 無關重要之人的意見是沒有影響力的。
inspect *v.* 視察 〔ɪnˈspɛkt〕	view closely; examine; scan	In this state, every car must be ***inspected*** annually by the highway patrol. 在這州裡，每輛車每年都必須接受公路巡邏隊的檢查。
prohibit *v.* 禁止 〔proˈhɪbɪt〕	forbid; stop; prevent	Smoking is ***prohibited*** in public buildings or in the crowded bus. 公共建築物或擁擠公車上是禁止抽煙的。
repent 〔rɪˈpɛnt〕 *v.* 懺悔	be or feel sorry for wrongdoing; regret	The criminal ***repented*** his crimes before the priest. 犯人在神父面前懺悔罪行。
resolute 〔ˈrɛzəˌlut〕 *adj.* 堅決的	having an unchanging purpose; constant	Despite the opposition from his family, he remained ***resolute*** in his decision. 他不顧家裏的反對，依然堅持自己的決定。
suspend 〔səˈspɛnd〕 *v.* 1 暫停	1. cause to stop for a time	The train schedule was ***suspended*** until the railroad tracks were repaired. 火車時刻表暫停直到鐵路軌道修理好才可使用。
2. 懸吊	2. hang down by attaching to something else	The swing was ***suspended*** from a branch of tree. 這鞦韆懸吊在樹枝上。

Exercise 16.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Mother's vacuum cleaner_____her house work.
2. A tenth of a cent is a(an)_____amount of money.
3. The question of whether war can be abolished has often been _____.
4. Government officials _____all factories and mines to make sure that they are safe for workers.
5. Don't you _____of having wasted your money so foolishly ?

【解答】

1. facilitates 2. insignificant 3. debated 4. inspect 5. repent

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bleak 〔blik〕 *adj.* 荒涼的	bare, cold, and cheerless	In winter, when the trees are bare and snow covers the ground, the landscape is very ***bleak***. 冬天裡，樹已落葉且雪覆蓋大地，景色十分荒涼。
brisk 〔brɪsk〕 *adj.* 輕快的	quick and active; lively	A ***brisk*** walk brings him home from work in a short time. 他下班後以短暫時間，輕快地散步回家。
chip 〔tʃɪp〕 *n.* 削片	a small, thin piece of wood	When you sharpen a pencil, you make ***chips***. 當你削鉛筆時，會有削片。
hearth 〔hɑrθ〕 *n.* 爐邊	the floor of a fireplace usually made of brick or stone	We talked about his death all night, sitting around the ***hearth***. 我們整夜坐在爐邊，談論他的死。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
laundry 〔'lɔndrɪ〕 *n*. 洗衣店	a place where clothes are washed or dried; clothes that are washed	They sent their dirty clothes to the ***laundry***. 他們將髒衣服送到洗衣店。
overwhelm 〔ˌovɚ'hwɛlm〕 *v*. 1 壓倒	1 defeat or make powerless by much greater force; overcome	At the beginning of the Second World War, the weapons that the enemy had ***overwhelmed*** ours. 在二次大戰初期，敵人的武器壓倒我們。
2 淹沒	2 flow over or completely	The village was ***overwhelmed*** when the floods came. 當洪水來襲，那村莊即被淹沒。
prevalent 〔'prɛvələnt〕 *adj*. 普遍的	existing commonly, generally, or widely	The habit of travelling by aircraft is becoming more ***prevalent*** each year. 乘飛機旅行的習慣每年愈來愈普遍了。
rumor 〔'rumɚ〕 *n*. 謠傳	a report or information which may or may not be true	I heard a ***rumor*** that there would be a change in the Cabinet. 我聽到謠傳說內閣將有變動。
scold 〔skold〕 *v*. 責罵	speak in an angry and complaining way; blame	His parents ***scolded*** him for staying out so late at night. 他父母責罵他晚上逗留在外太晚。
shrug 〔ʃrʌg〕 *v*. 聳(肩)	raise the shoulders as an expression of doubt or lack of interest	When I asked him about his plans, he only ***shrugged*** his shoulders. 當我問到有關他的計畫，他只是聳聳肩。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
streak 〔strik〕 1. *n.* 條紋	1. a line or mark different from what surrounds it	There are ***streaks*** of grey appearing in his black hair. 他的黑髮中雜有些許灰白。
2. *v.* 飛奔	2. move very fast	The cat ***streaked*** across the road with the dog behind it. 那貓飛奔過街，後面跟著一隻狗。
tug 〔tʌg〕 *v.* 拉	pull with an effort or with force	The small child ***tugged*** the table across the room and broke the milk bottle on it. 那小孩拉桌子橫越房間，把桌上的奶瓶打破了。

Exercise 16.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. As soon as he came into the room, he warmed himself at the _____.
2. Malaria is still _____ in some tropical countries.
3. He merely _____ his shoulders in answer to our request for help.
4. The weather in early December is _____ and unpleasant.
5. The old woman doesn't like children; she is always _____ any child in our neighborhood.

【解答】

1. hearth **2.** prevalent **3.** shrugged **4.** bleak **5.** scolding

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 16.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) glitter (B) scatter (C) glisten (D) spark

_____ 2. (A) realm (B) sanction (C) region (D) kingdom

____ 3.	(A) dread	(B) awe	(C) bliss	(D) fear
____ 4.	(A) grab	(B) snatch	(C) dig	(D) seize
____ 5.	(A) peer	(B) peek	(C) peel	(D) peep
____ 6.	(A) attain	(B) grant	(C) gain	(D) achieve
____ 7.	(A) frugal	(B) hearty	(C) cordial	(D) genial
____ 8.	(A) conceit	(B) pride	(C) vanity	(D) deceit
____ 9.	(A) kin	(B) kindle	(C) kindred	(D) kinsfolk
____ 10.	(A) commence	(B) discharge	(C) release	(D) dismiss

【解答】

1. B **2.** B **3.** C **4.** C **5.** C **6.** B **7.** A **8.** D **9.** B **10.** A

Exercise 16.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1.	chip	A. existing commonly, generally, or widely
____ 2.	tug	B. bare, cold, and cheerless
____ 3.	brisk	C. speak in anger and complaining way
____ 4.	rumor	D. raise the shoulders as an expression of doubt
____ 5.	laundry	E. the floor of a fireplace
____ 6.	bleak	F. quick and active ; lively
____ 7.	prevalent	G. a place where clothes are washed and dried
____ 8.	scold	H. a small, thin piece of wood
____ 9.	hearth	I. pull with an effort or force
____ 10.	shrug	J. a report which may or may not be true

【解答】

1. H **2.** I **3.** F **4.** J **5.** G **6.** B **7.** A **8.** C **9.** E **10.** D

Exercise 16.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

_____ 1. *soothe*

(A) criticize (B) aggravate (C) revere (D) illuminate

_____ 2. *emerge*

(A) decrease (B) ascend (C) disappear (D) draw

_____ 3. *accurate*

(A) friendly (B) cool (C) incorrect (D) impolite

_____ 4. *injustice*

(A) reproof (B) fairness (C) reputation (D) necessity

_____ 5. *dwarf*

(A) giant (B) valor (C) pigmy (D) miser

_____ 6. *vicious*

(A) practical (B) public (C) virtuous (D) agreeable

_____ 7. *multitude*

(A) minority (B) magnitude (C) detail (D) apathy

_____ 8. *ancestor*

(A) dependant (B) relative (C) forebear (D) descendant

_____ 9. *void*

(A) valid (B) continual (C) preliminary (D) affirmative

_____ 10. *illusion*

(A) allusion (B) reality (C) objection (D) vividness

【解答】

1. B **2.** C **3.** C **4.** B **5.** A **6.** C **7.** A **8.** D **9.** A **10.** B

Exercise 16.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	_____	debate	XXXXX

2. XXXXX	_____	inspect	XXXXX
3. _____	facility	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	attain	XXXXX
5. frail	_____	XXXXX	_____
6. _____	_____	repent	_____
7. _____	_____	extract	XXXXX
8. _____	prohibition	_____	_____
9. resolute	_____	_____	_____
10. suspensive	_____	_____	_____

【解答】

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1. debatable	debate	(debate)	XXXXX
2. XXXXX	inspection	(inspect)	XXXXX
3. facile	(facility)	facilitate	facilely
4. attainable	attainment	(attain)	XXXXX
5. (frail)	frailty	XXXXX	frailly
6. repentant	repentance	(repent)	repentantly
7. extractive	extraction	(extract)	XXXXX
8. prohibitive	(prohibition)	prohibit	prohibitively
9. (resolute)	resolution	resolve	resolutely
10. (suspensive)	suspension	suspend	suspensively

Exercise 16.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. She bought the red hat and has ***repented*** her choice.
(A) regretted (B) changed (C) returned (D) determined

____ 2. The fireman's ***brisk*** action could bring the fire under control.
(A) brave (B) constant (C) quick (D) proper

____ 3. Let us ***suspend*** judgment until we know all the facts.
(A) be through (B) put off (C) announce (D) conclude

____ 4. The monkey was sitting on a *frail* branch of the tree.
(A) small (B) long (C) weak (D) dead

____ 5. The climbers reached a *bleak* mountain top covered with snow.
(A) desolate (B) high (C) steep (D) white

____ 6. Our neighbors are always disturbing us, *scolding* their children.
(A) calling (B) gathering (C) hitting (D) blaming

____ 7. He was *resolute* in his attempt to climb up to the top of the mountain.
(A) disgusted (B) determined (C) tired (D) disappointed

____ 8. After the election the government *commenced* to develop the new highway.
(A) agreed (B) planned (C) decided (D) started

____ 9. He had a feeling of *awe* as he was taken in front of the Emperor.
(A) surprise (B) dread (C) pride (D) sorrow

____ 10. It was an *illusion* that made me think that I saw a man in the shadow.
(A) allusion (B) dream (C) delusion (D) reflection

【解答】

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. C

LESSON 17

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The speaker was very *gratified* by the_____ audience.
   (A) large (B) small
2. He is always *punctual* in keeping appointments, and we_____ him.
   (A) like (B) dislike
3. The_____ is a *tropical* animal.
   (A) penguin (B) lion
4. The hunter was *trampled* to death by_____.
   (A) the forest fire (B) a wild elephant
5. She was *expelled* from school because of her_____.
   (A) excellent grades (B) recent scandal

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blunder *n*. 錯誤 〔'blʌndɚ〕 同 mistake	a stupid or careless mistake	It was his great ***blunder*** to have ordered the soldiers to attack the enemy in the daytime. 他命令士兵在白晝去攻擊敵人，是個很大的錯誤。
brink 〔brɪŋk〕 *n*. 邊緣 同 verge	the edge at the top of a steep place	He fell over the ***brink*** of the cliff, but was only slightly hurt. 他由懸崖邊緣跌落，但只受輕傷。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cab 〔kæb〕 *n*. 計程車 同 taxi	an automobile that can be hired with driver; taxicab	It is very hard to catch a ***cab*** in the rush hour. 想在尖峯時間搭上計程車是很困難的。
cast *v*. 擲；拋 〔kæst, kɑst〕 同 fling	throw away, out, or down; hurl	The fishermen ***cast*** their nets into the sea. 漁夫把漁網拋入海裏。
component 〔kəm'ponənt〕 *n*. 成分 同 ingredient	one of the parts that make up a whole	A chemist can separate a medicine into its ***components***. 化學家能把一種藥物分解成它的各種成分。
convention 〔kən'vɛnʃən〕 *n*. 1 習俗 同 custom	1. a custom or rule approved by general agreement	It is a matter of ***convention*** that men should open doors for ladies. 男士爲女士開門是一種習俗。
2. 會議	2. a large meeting for a particular purpose	Businessmen attend ***conventions*** to learn of new developments and products. 商人參加會議以知悉新發展和新產品。
expel 〔ɪk'spɛl〕 *v*. 驅逐 同 banish	drive or force out; put a person out; dismiss permanently	A pupil who cheats or steals may be ***expelled*** from school. 作弊或者偷竊的學生，可能會被學校開除。
notable 〔'notəbḷ〕 *adj*. 顯著的 同 remarkable	worthy of notice or attention; important; outstanding	Taiwan has made ***notable*** progress in industry since 1960. 台灣自1960年以來，在工業方面有顯著的進步。
spectacle 〔'spɛktəkḷ〕 *n*. 1 景象 同 sight	1. a grand public show or scene; a thing to look at	The sunrise as seen from the top of the mountain was a great ***spectacle***. 在山頂上看日出，是個壯麗的景觀。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2.（複數)眼鏡	2. (*pl.*) eyeglasses	The old man bought a new pair of ***spectacles***. 這位老人買了一副新眼鏡。
tackle〔'tækl̩〕 *n*. 1. 用具 同 equipment	1. equipment used for a particular sport or activity	He bought some fishing ***tackle*** in the store. 他在商店裏買了些釣具。
v. 2. 捕捉	2. seize and attack	The robber tried to run away, but a brave man ran and ***tackled*** him. 強盜企圖逃走，但一個勇敢的人追趕並逮住了他。
throng〔θrɔŋ〕 *n*. 羣衆 同 crowd	a large gathering of people	At the railroad station I saw ***throngs*** of passengers waiting for their trains. 我在火車站看見羣集的乘客在等候他們的班車。
waver〔'wevɚ〕 *v*. 擺動 同 sway	move one way and then the other; be unsteady; hesitate	As I opened the window, the flame ***wavered*** and then went out. 當我打開窗戶，這火焰搖曳，接著就熄滅了。

Exercise 17.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He _____ a stone into the pond, and it formed many small waves.
2. His failure to lock the door was a serious _____.
3. It is a(an) _____ in many countries for people to shake hands when they meet.

4. Just before Christmas there are _____ of people in the streets.

5. We'd better take a(an)_____ to the airport; we have only thirty minutes left.

【解答】

1. cast 2. blunder 3. convention 4. throngs 5. cab

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
affirmative 〔ə'fɝmətɪv〕 *adj.* 肯定的 反 negative	saying that some statement is a fact; answering "yes"	Her final answer to my question would be ***affirmative***. 她對我問題的最後回答，將會是肯定的。
amid 〔ə'mɪd〕 *prep.* 在其中 反 around	surrounded by; in the middle of; among	The woman teacher stood ***amid*** the crowd of little children. 這位女老師站在一羣小孩之中。
appease 〔ə'piz〕 *v.* 使平靜 反 stir	make quiet; calm; pacify	The angry man was not ***appeased*** until I said I was sorry. 直到我說抱歉，這位生氣的人才平靜下來。
eternal 〔ɪ'tɝnl̩〕 *adj.* 永恆的 反 momentary	going on forever; permanent; perpetual; everlasting	Most religions in the world promise ***eternal*** life after one's death. 世上的大多數宗教都預言人死後能得永生。
gallant 〔'gælənt〕 *adj.* 1. 勇敢的 反 timid	1. brave; high-spirited; heroic	Mr. Johnson was one of the most ***gallant*** soldiers in our unit during World War Ⅱ. 在二次大戰期間，強生先生是我們這單位中最勇敢的士兵之一。
2. 壯麗的	2. splendid; beautiful; fine	Our garden was made ***gallant*** with roses and tulips. 我們家花園用玫瑰和鬱金香裝飾得非常美麗。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
gratify 〔'grætə, faɪ〕 *v*. 使滿足 反 disappoint	give pleasure to; satisfy; indulge	Now that she has a job in France, she can ***gratify*** her desire to see Paris. 既然她在法國有份工作，她就能滿足一遊巴黎的願望了。
petty 〔'pɛtɪ〕 *adj*. 細小的 反 significant	small; of little worth; unimportant; trifling; trivial	The children's quarrels usually concern a ***petty*** problem. 小孩子的爭吵常常只是因瑣細的問題而起。
sturdy 〔'stɝdɪ〕 *adj*. 堅強的 反 weak	strong and firm; stout	Children need ***sturdy*** clothes, because they like to play so violently. 小孩子需要耐磨的衣服，因爲他們喜歡玩激烈的遊戲。
tropical 〔'trɑpɪkḷ〕 *adj*. 熱帶的；很熱的 反 polar	related to the tropics; living in the tropics; very hot	It is very hard to work in such ***tropical*** weather. 在這麼熱的大氣下工作，很辛苦。
zoology 〔zo'ɑlədʒɪ〕 *n*. 動物學 反 botany	the science of animals	***Zoology*** and botany are the two main branches of biology. 動物學和植物學是生物學的兩大分支。

Exercise 17.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The nurse tried to _____ the crying child by giving him candy.
2. Put these books in a(an) _____ box so that I can easily carry them.
3. We were all _____ to learn that you had passed the examination.

4. Bananas are _____ fruit; apples are not.

5. A ship with all its sails spread is a(an) _____ sight.

【解答】

1. appease 2. sturdy 3. gratified 4. tropical 5. gallant

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
administer 〔ədˈmɪnəstɚ, æd-〕 *v*. 管理	manage; control; look after	In the United States, the Secretary of State ***administers*** foreign affairs. 在美國，國務卿負責管理外交事務。
coordinate 〔koˈɔrdn̩ˌet〕 *v*. 調和	work together for greater effectiveness; adjust; harmonize	If we ***coordinate*** our efforts we should be able to defeat the enemy. 如果能調和我們的努力，我們就應該能夠擊敗敵人。
deprive 〔dɪˈpraɪv〕 *v*. 剝奪	take away from; prevent from using	They ***deprived*** the criminal of his right to vote. 他們剝奪這個罪犯投票的權利。
heritage 〔ˈhɛrətɪdʒ〕 *n*. 遺產	what is handed on to a person from his ancestors; inheritance	Many foreigners say that Chinese have a great cultural ***heritage***. 許多外國人說，中國人擁有很可觀的文化遺產。
insert 〔ɪnˈsɝt〕 *v*. 插入	put in; set in; put something inside	He ***inserted*** the key into the lock, but found it was a wrong key. 他把鑰匙插入鎖內，卻發現不是這把鑰匙。
irritate *v*. 激怒 〔ˈɪrəˌtet〕	make angry or impatient; annoy; provoke; vex	When she has a headache, the slightest noise ***irritates*** her. 當她頭痛時，一點小小的聲音都能激怒她。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
legitimate 〔lɪ'dʒɪtəmɪt〕 *adj*. 正當的	allowed or admitted by law; lawful; rightful	The boy couldn't give a ***legitimate*** reason for being absent from school. 這男孩對於上課缺席提不出正當的理由。
margin 〔'mɑrdʒɪn〕 *n*. 1 邊緣	1 blank space around the writing or printing on a page	He made some important notes in the ***margin*** of the book. 他在書頁邊空白處做了些重要的筆記。
2 餘裕	2 an amount allowed beyond what is necessary	Allow a ***margin*** of money for unexpected expenses. 預留一些錢以備意外之需。
punctual 〔'pʌŋktʃʊəl〕 *adj*. 守時的	on time; doing something at the exact time; prompt	She's never ***punctual*** in answering letters; she's always late. 她從來不準時回信；總是遲了。
restrain 〔rɪ'stren〕 *v*. 抑制	hold back; keep down; keep under control	She could not ***restrain*** her curiosity to see what was in the box. 她無法抑制她那想看看盒子裏裝著什麼東西的好奇心。
sensitive 〔'sɛnsətɪv〕 *adj*. 敏感的	easily or quickly affected by the senses; quick to notice	The girl is very ***sensitive*** about her ugly appearance. 這女孩對她醜陋的外表非常敏感。
significant 〔sɪg'nɪfəkənt〕 *adj*. 重大的	having a special or suggestive meaning; important	October 10, 1911, was a ***significant*** day for China. 對於中國而言，1911年10月10日是個重大的日子。

Exercise 17.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. _____ skin is easily hurt by too much sunshine.

2. A swimmer should_____the movements of his arms and legs.
3. The people_____the cruel king of his power, and drove him out of the country.
4. His wife has a(an)_____claim to her husband's property, for they have no children.
5. Leave a(an)_____of one inch on the left side of your paper.

【解答】

1. Sensitive 2. coordinate 3. deprived 4. legitimate 5. margin

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
altar 〔'ɔltɚ〕 *n*. 祭壇	a raised place on which offerings are made to God	The ***altar*** is the most sacred part of a church or temple. 祭壇是教堂或寺廟裏最神聖的部份。
bounce 〔baʊns〕 *n*. 反躍	the action of bouncing; springing back	I caught the ball on the first ***bounce***. 我在球第一次反彈時，將它接住。
bugle 〔'bjugl̩〕 *n*. 號角	a brass musical instrument like a small trumpet	***Bugles*** have been used in military forces for sounding calls and orders. 在軍隊裏，號角被用來傳送召集和命令。
charcoal 〔'tʃɑr,kol〕 *n*. 炭	the black substance made by burning wood	We cooked our food over burning ***charcoal***. 我們在燃燒著的木炭上烹煮食物。
crisis *n*. 危機 〔'kraɪsɪs〕	the turning point in illness, life or history; time of difficulty	The patient passed the ***crisis***, and began to regain his strength. 這病人已度過危機，開始恢復他的體力。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
deputy *n.* 代理人 〔'dɛpjətɪ〕	a person who has the power to act for another	John will be my ***deputy*** while I am away. 在我離開時，約翰是我的代理人。
grind〔graɪnd〕 *v.* 磨碎(成粉)	crush into small pieces or powder	The mill ***grinds*** corn into meal and wheat into flour. 製粉廠把玉米磨成玉米粉，把小麥磨成麵粉。
missionary 〔'mɪʃən,ɛrɪ〕 *n.* 傳教士	a person sent on a religious mission	The ***missionary*** will be sent to Africa to teach and spread Christianity there. 這傳教士將被派往非洲傳佈基督教。
premier *n.* 首相 〔'primɪɚ, prɪ'mɪr〕	a prime minister; the chief official of a government	Winston Churchill is one of the well-known ***premiers*** of Great Britain. 溫斯頓·邱吉爾是英國的著名首相之一。
recruit 〔rɪ'krut〕 *n.* 新會員；新兵	a new member, especially of the armed forces	The ***recruits*** were already given their uniforms, and now they are being drilled on the parade ground. 這些新兵都已領有制服，現在他們正在校閱場接受訓練。
salvation 〔sæl'veʃən〕 *n.* 救助	the act of saving from danger, difficulty, or evil	He proposed government loans for the ***salvation*** of several shaky business companies. 他提議用政府貸款來援助一些營業狀況不好的公司。
standstill 〔'stænd,stɪl, 'stænstɪl〕 *n.* 停頓	a complete stop; halt; pause	When I was walking along the street, a car came to a ***standstill*** near me. 當我沿著街走時，一輛車在我身旁停了下來。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
trample ['træmpl̩] *v*. 踐踏	step heavily with the feet; crush; tramp	The herd of wild cattle ***trampled*** the farmer's crops. 這羣野牛踐踏那農夫的作物。
yoke [jok] *n*. 支配	a wooden frame to fasten two animals together; bond	Slaves are under the ***yoke*** of their masters. 奴隸在他們主人的控制之下。

Exercise 17.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The ball has plenty of _____, and goes up very high after it hits the ground.
2. I must find someone to act as a(an)_____for me during my absence.
3. New_____to our music club are always welcome.
4. They_____the eggshells to powder and give it to the hens with their food.
5. The Battle of Waterloo was a(an)_____in Napoleon's career.

【解答】

1. bounce **2.** deputy **3.** recruits **4.** grind **5.** crisis

成果測驗

Exercise 17.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

_____ 1. *notable* events in 1979

(A) several (B) unknown (C) funny (D) important

_____ 2. running on his *sturdy* legs

(A) weak (B) strong (C) short (D) long

____ 3. *eternal* life

(A) happy (B) short (C) unhappy (D) everlasting

____ 4. the *recruits* of the club

(A) activities (B) funds (C) new members (D) main goals

____ 5. a *significant* smile

(A) childish (B) meaningful (C) happy (D) false

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 17.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *gallant*

(A) stupid (B) exact (C) timid (D) difficult

____ 2. *affirmative*

(A) negative (B) unsteady (C) sensitive (D) important

____ 3. *zoology*

(A) biology (B) botany (C) ecology (D) physics

____ 4. *tropical*

(A) effective (B) special (C) polar (D) patient

____ 5. *eternal*

(A) momentary (B) splendid (C) notable (D) complete

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 17.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *insert* The_____of one word can change the meaning of a whole sentence.

2. *punctual* The old professor is famous for his_____.

3. *restrain* He was very angry but he spoke with _____.

4. *administer* The _____ of a big business requires skill in dealing with people.

5. *significant* She didn't understand the _____ of my words.

【解答】

1. insertion 2. punctuality 3. restraint
4. administration 5. significance

Exercise 17.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. drive or force out	ex___
2. step heavily with the feet	tr____le
3. in the middle of	a___d
4. a new member of the armed forces	re_____t
5. work together for great effectiveness	co_____ate
6. a brass musical instrument like a trumpet	b____e
7. one of the parts that make up a whole	com____ent
8. manage; control; look after	ad_____ter
9. a prime minister	p_____er
10. a complete stop; halt	stand_____

【解答】

1. expel 2. trample 3. amid 4. recruit 5. coordinate
6. bugle 7. component 8. administer 9. premier 10. standstill

Exercise 17.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____	1. (A) adjust	(B) appease	(C) calm	(D) pacify
____	2. (A) edge	(B) throng	(C) brink	(D) verge
____	3. (A) prompt	(B) sturdy	(C) firm	(D) stout
____	4. (A) notable	(B) remarkable	(C) outstanding	(D) vague
____	5. (A) pause	(B) standstill	(C) bounce	(D) halt
____	6. (A) cast	(B) seize	(C) fling	(D) hurl
____	7. (A) gratify	(B) satisfy	(C) indulge	(D) deprive
____	8. (A) illegal	(B) legitimate	(C) rightful	(D) lawful
____	9. (A) irritate	(B) provoke	(C) hesitate	(D) vex
____	10. (A) petty	(B) trivial	(C) punctual	(D) insignificant

【解答】

1. A **2.** B **3.** A **4.** D **5.** C **6.** B **7.** D **8.** A **9.** C **10.** C

Exercise 17.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

sturdy	convention	heritage	spectacle
yoke	altar	punctual	charcoal
expelled	cab	wavered	legitimate

1. Does _____ allow women to smoke in public in your country ?
2. The sunrise as seen from the top of the mountain was a great _____.
3. The _____ is the most sacred part of a church or temple.
4. The traffic accident that delayed our bus gave us a(an) _____ reason for being late.

5. As I opened the window, the flame _____ and then went out.

6. Shall we go by bus or take a(an)____ ____?

7. Many foreigners say that Koreans have a great cultural _____.

8. We cooked our food over burning _____.

9. The teacher is very_____ for his lecture ; he always enters the classroom on time.

10. Slaves are under the _____ of their masters.

【解答】

1. convention 2. spectacle 3. altar 4. legitimate 5. wavered
6. cab 7. heritage 8. charcoal 9. punctual 10. yoke

LESSON 18

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. If you wish to be a member, you must *conform* to the_____ of our club.
   (A) rules (B) fund
2. The little boy had no *appetite*; so his mother had to persuade him to_____.
   (A) eat (B) study
3. We decided to *defer* our departure_____ _____.
   (A) without delay (B) until tomorrow
4. In olden times, the conquered country was *plundered* by_____.
   (A) the invading soldiers (B) its citizens
5. Try to *pacify* the baby; he has been_____for hours.
   (A) sleeping (B) crying

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adorn 〔ə'dɔrn〕 *v*. 裝飾；美化 同 decorate	add beauty or ornament to; beautify	He ***adorned*** his story with all sorts of adventures that never happened. 他用各種並未發生的冒險經歷來美化他的故事。
baggage *n*. 行李 〔'bægɪdʒ〕 同 luggage	suitcase, boxes, etc. used in travel	I need a man to carry my ***baggage*** to the train. 我需要一個人把我的行李提到火車上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bunch 〔bʌntʃ〕 *n*. 串；束 同 cluster	a group of things of the same kind fastened or placed together	We sent him a ***bunch*** of flowers on his birthday. 我們在他生日那天送他一束花。
clap 〔klæp〕 *v*. 鼓掌 同 applaud	strike together sharply, esp. the hands	The children ***clapped*** when he finished his speech on Children's Day. 當他結束他的兒童節演說時，小孩們都鼓掌起來。
deliberate 〔dɪ'lɪbərɪt〕 1. *adj*. 從容不迫的 同 considerate	1. slow and careful in movement, action, speech, etc.	A statesman should be ***deliberate*** in his political speeches. 政治家演說時，應從容不迫。
〔dɪ'lɪbə, ret〕 2. *v*. 考慮 同 reflect	2. consider carefully; think about thoroughly	We were ***deliberating*** whether we should buy a new motorcar. 我們正在考慮是否該買一部新的汽車。
enclose 〔ɪn'kloz〕 *v*. 1. 圍以籬（牆等） 同 surround	1. put a wall or fence around; encircle; encompass	We are going to ***enclose*** our back yard to keep dogs out. 我們將要在後院設牆以防止狗進來。
2. 附寄	2. put something inside	I ***enclosed*** a check for $10 with the letter. 我隨函附寄一張十元支票。
frontier *n*. 邊界 〔frʌn'tɪr, 'frʌntɪr〕 同 border	the limit or edge of the land of one country	There were many guards and soldiers along the ***frontier***. 沿著邊界設有許多守衛和士兵。
implement 〔'ɪmpləmənt〕 *n*. 工具 同 tool	an instrument used in performing work	Plows and threshing machines are farm ***implements***. 犁和打穀機都是農具。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
leap 〔lip〕 *n*. 跳躍 同 jump	a jump or spring; bound	He went over the fence with a single ***leap***. 他一跳便躍過這籬笆了。
luster 〔'lʌstɚ〕 *n*. 光輝 同 brilliance	a bright shine on the surface	This shampoo adds more ***luster*** to your hair than any other brand. 這洗髮精比任何一種別的牌子更能增加你頭髮的光澤。
perfume 〔'pɝfjum〕 *n*. 香味 同 fragrance	a sweet or pleasant smell; scent	We enjoyed the ***perfume*** of the flowers in the garden. 我們喜歡花園裏的花香。
swear 〔swɛr〕 *v*. 發誓 同 pledge	promise formally or by an oath	Will you ***swear*** to the truth of your statement? 你願發誓你的聲明是眞的嗎?

Exercise 18.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. A(An)_____person takes enough time to make up his mind.
2. He polished the metal until it had a fine _____.
3. When the violinist finished playing, the audience_____for two minutes.
4. An axe is a useful_____to cut trees.
5. The witness_____the oath in the court with the right hand on the Bible before giving evidence.

【解答】

1. deliberate 2. luster 3. clapped 4. implement 5. swore

≪第二部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
acquire *v.* 獲得 〔ə'kwaɪr〕 反 lose	get by one's own efforts or actions; gain; attain	You must work hard to ***acquire*** a good command of a foreign language. 你必須努力用功，才能俱備有良好的外語能力。
benevolent 〔bə'nɛvələnt〕 *adj.* 慈善的 反 malevolent	kindly; charitable; intended to do good	The free food was given to a beggar by a ***benevolent*** person. 這免費食物是一個善人要給一個乞丐的。
compliment 〔'kɑmpləmənt〕 *n.* 稱讚 反 reprimand	an expression of praise or admiration	The famous actress was used to hearing audience's ***compliments***. 這位著名的女演員習慣聽到觀衆的讚賞。
courtesy *n.* 禮貌 〔'kɝtəsɪ〕 反 impoliteness	polite behavior; good manners	Giving one's seat to a lady in a crowded bus is a sign of ***courtesy***. 在擁擠的公車上讓位給一位女士是禮貌的表示。
equivalent 〔ɪ'kwɪvələnt〕 *adj.* 相等的 反 different	equal or same in quality, value, or meaning	He changed his pounds for the ***equivalent*** amount of dollars. 他把英磅兌換成同等價的元。
ingenious 〔ɪn'dʒinjəs〕 *adj.* 敏捷的 反 clumsy	clever and skillful	My brother is so ***ingenious*** that he will think of a way to do the work more easily. 我哥哥非常聰明，能想出更容易做這工作的方法。
internal 〔ɪn'tɝnl〕 *adj.* 內部的 反 external	of or for the interior; inner	An accident often causes ***internal*** injuries as well as cuts and wounds. 意外災害常會導致內傷、割傷和傷害。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
irresponsible 〔ˌɪrɪˈspɑnsəbḷ〕 *adj*. 無責任感的 反 reliable	unreliable; not responsible	An ***irresponsible*** person deserves to be blamed and punished. 一個不負責的人應該受到責備和處罰。
miserable 〔ˈmɪzərəbḷ, ˈmɪzrə-〕 *adj*. 可憐的 反 happy	very unhappy; causing unhappiness	The child is cold, hungry, and tired, so of course he is ***miserable***. 這個小孩又冷又餓，而且疲累，所以他當然是可憐的。
respond *v*. 回應 〔rɪˈspɑnd〕 反 ask	answer; make reply	When John insulted Tom, he ***responded*** with a kick. 當約翰辱罵湯姆的時候，湯姆回應以一踢。
tentative 〔ˈtɛntətɪv〕 *adj*. 暫時的 反 decisive	made or done only as a suggestion; not certain; experimental	We've made ***tentative*** plans for a holiday but haven't decided anything certain yet. 我們已對假日做了個暫定計畫，但尚未決定任何肯定的事。

Exercise 18.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Giving money to help the Red Cross is a(an)_____ act.
2. This program for my birthday party is just a(an)_____ one; it may be changed sooner or later.
3. Nodding your head is_____ to saying yes.
4. It is against_____ to smoke in the crowded bus or in the theater.
5. With the money he had won, he was able to _____ some property.

【解答】

1. benevolent **2.** tentative **3.** equivalent **4.** courtesy **5.** acquire

≪第三部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
appetite *n*. 食慾 〔'æpə, taɪt〕	a desire to eat or drink	The little boy had no ***appetite***; so his mother had to persuade him to eat. 這小男孩沒有食慾，所以他媽媽必須說服他進食。
assume 〔ə'sjum〕 *v*. 1. 假定	1. take as a fact or as truth without proof; suppose	They ***assumed*** that the war would end in six months, but it proved wrong in a short time. 他們假定戰爭將在六個月後結束，但很快的就證明這是錯誤的。
2. 擔當	2. take upon oneself; undertake	He ***assumed*** the responsibility for planning and preparing the picnic. 他擔負起計劃和準備野餐的責任。
conform *v*. 遵從 〔kən'fɔrm〕	be in agreement with what is required	A citizen is expected to ***conform*** to the law of his country. 一個好公民應當遵從他國家的法律。
defer 〔dɪ'fɝ〕 *v*. 1. 延期	1. put off to a later time; postpone	The ship ***deferred*** its sailing because of bad weather. 這艘船因爲天氣不好而延期出航。
2. 順從	2. give way; yield; submit	Do you always ***defer*** to your parent's wishes? 你是否總是順從你父母的願望呢？
distract 〔dɪ'strækt〕 *v*. 轉移	draw away (the mind or attention	What can we do to ***distract*** her mind from sorrow? 我們要怎麼做才能使她不傷心？
mutual 〔'mjutʃuəl〕 *adj*. 相互的	common to two or more persons; reciprocal	A family has a ***mutual*** affection when each person likes the others and is liked by them. 當每個人都喜歡其他人而且也被其他人所喜愛時，這個家庭就有著相互的情感。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pacify *v.* 使鎮定 〔'pæsə,faɪ〕	make calm, quiet, and satisfied ; appease	She ***pacified*** the crying child by giving him milk. 她用牛奶使這個哭泣的小孩鎮定。
prominent 〔'prɑmənənt〕 *adj.* 1. 明顯的	1. easily seen; conspicuous	She hung the picture in a ***prominent*** position in the living room. 她把這幅畫掛在客廳裏一個明顯的位置。
2. 著名的	2. well-known or important; distinguished	Several ***prominent*** people were present at the meeting. 這個會議有幾個要人出席。
receipt 〔rɪ'sit〕 *n.* 1. 收據	1. a written statement that one has received money	Ask the shop for a ***receipt*** when you pay the bill. 當你付帳時，請這商店開張收據。
2. 領收	2. the act of receiving	Please notify me upon ***receipt*** of the package. 一收到包裹，請馬上通知我。
variable 〔'vɛrɪəbḷ〕 *adj.* 易變的	changeable; not staying the same; unsteady	The amount of heat produced by this electrical apparatus is ***variable*** by turning a small handle. 這電熱器所產生的熱量可隨著轉動小把手而改變。

Exercise 18.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He _____ that the train would be on time; but it left the platform twenty minutes later.
2. His military service was _____ until he finished college.
3. The noise of the radio _____ me from my reading.
4. His long walk for three hours gave him a good _____.

5. Most people willingly_____to the customs of society.

【解答】

1. assumed 2. deferred 3. distracted 4. appetite 5. conform

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
associate 〔ə'soʃɪ,et〕 1 *v*. 結交	1. make a companion of; keep company with	Don't ***associate*** with bad and dishonest boys. 不要結交壞且不誠實的孩子。
2 〔ə'soʃɪɪt〕 *n*. 夥伴	2. a partner; a friend; a companion	He has been my ***associate*** in several business enterprises. 在好幾種企業中，他都是我的同夥。
chauffeur 〔'ʃofɚ, ʃo'fɜ〕 *n*. 司機	a person whose work is driving an automobile	They rented a car with a ***chauffeur*** for the winter trip. 他們租了部有司機的汽車,去冬季旅行。
dump 〔dʌmp〕 *v*. 卸下	throw down; unload; empty out	Don't ***dump*** that trash in the middle of the path. 不要在路中央傾倒垃圾。
dye 〔daɪ〕 *v*. 染色	give a color to something	Many women like to ***dye*** their hair blonde. 許多婦女喜歡把她們的頭髮染成金黃色。
feat 〔fit〕 *n*. 偉績	a great deed; act showing great courage, skill, or strength	The first flight into space was a brilliant ***feat***. 第一次飛行太空是項光輝的偉績。
nasty 〔'næstɪ〕 *adj*. 1 令人作嘔的	1. very dirty and unpleasant; causing disgust	The medicine has a ***nasty*** smell and a ***nastier*** taste. 這藥聞起來令人作嘔,嚐起來更糟。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adj. 2 惡劣的	2 showing ill-will; ill-natured	Be tactful when you tell him because he has a very ***nasty*** temper. 告訴他這件事時要機智些，因爲他脾氣很惡劣。
plunder 〔'plʌndɚ〕 *v.* 搶刼	rob or take by force	The pirates entered the harbor and began to ***plunder*** the town. 海盜進港後便開始搶刼此鎭。
speck 〔spɛk〕 *n.* 污點	a small spot or stain	I found a few ***specks*** of dirt on the wallpaper. 我發現壁紙上一些污點。
strife 〔straɪf〕 *n.* 爭吵	quarrelling; struggle; conflict	There has always been ***strife*** between the two countries. 這兩國之間總是起爭吵。
strip 〔strɪp〕 *v.* 剝去	take off the covering of	The monkey ***stripped*** the banana by taking off the skin. 這猴子剝去了香蕉皮。
tutor 〔'tutɚ,'tju-〕 *n.* 私人教師	a private teacher	Her father employed a ***tutor*** for her during her long illness. 在她長期臥病期間，她父親爲她請了位家庭教師。
twinkle 〔'twɪŋkḷ〕 *v.* 閃爍	shine with quick little gleams; sparkle	His eyes ***twinkled*** with delight when he heard the news that he had passed the entrance examination. 當他聽到他已通過入學考試時，他的眼裏閃爍著喜悅。

Exercise 18.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. He rapidly _____ his clothes and jumped into the pool.
2. Some children had a _____ instead of going to school.

3. The truck backed up to the hole and _____ the dirt in it.
4. A great many stars _____ like diamonds in the night sky.
5. Most high school students want to _____ with foreign students to learn their languages.

【解答】

1. stripped 2. tutor 3. dumped 4. twinkled 5. associate

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 18.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) deliberate	(B) inflate	(C) reflect	(D) consider
____ 2.	(A) bound	(B) descend	(C) jump	(D) leap
____ 3.	(A) clap	(B) applaud	(C) grasp	(D) praise
____ 4.	(A) vow	(B) swear	(C) pledge	(D) provoke
____ 5.	(A) tool	(B) panel	(C) instrument	(D) implement
____ 6.	(A) craft	(B) cluster	(C) bundle	(D) bunch
____ 7.	(A) decorate	(B) adore	(C) beautify	(D) adorn
____ 8.	(A) scent	(B) perfume	(C) fragrance	(D) speck
____ 9.	(A) laundry	(B) frontier	(C) border	(D) boundary
____ 10.	(A) encircle	(B) surround	(C) enclose	(D) fasten

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. D

Exercise 18.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

____ 1. feat	A. give a color to something
____ 2. strife	B. a private teacher

____	3. plunder	C. very dirty and unpleasant
____	4. associate	D. a small spot or stain
____	5. dye	E. throw down ; unload ; empty out
____	6. strip	F. quarrelling ; struggle ; conflict
____	7. nasty	G. act showing great courage, skill, or strength
____	8. dump	H. make a companion of ; keep company with
____	9. tutor	I. take off the covering of
____	10. speck	J. rob or take by force

【解答】

1. G 2. F 3. J 4. H 5. A 6. I 7. C 8. E 9. B 10. D

Exercise 18.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *respond*
(A) require (B) peel (C) influence (D) ask

____ 2. *ingenious*
(A) false (B) clumsy (C) ugly (D) genius

____ 3. *tentative*
(A) harsh (B) reluctant (C) decisive (D) fragile

____ 4. *acquire*
(A) answer (B) lose (C) praise (D) restore

____ 5. *compliment*
(A) citation (B) interruption (C) reprimand (D) appendix

____ 6. *miserable*
(A) certain (B) enough (C) trustful (D) happy

____ 7. *benevolent*
(A) futile (B) prevalent (C) eminent (D) malevolent

_____ 8. *equivalent*

(A) different (B) definite (C) dual (D) dubious

_____ 9. *internal*

(A) contrast (B) lofty (C) narrow (D) external

_____ 10. *irresponsible*

(A) reliable (B) relevant (C) responsive (D) relative

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. A

Exercise 18.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	deference	_____	_____
2.	mutual	_____	XXXXX	_____
3.	_____	prominence	XXXXX	_____
4.	_____	_____	assume	_____
5.	_____	variety	_____	_____
6.	_____	_____	_____	distractedly
7.	XXXXX	_____	receive	XXXXX
8.	_____	_____	conform	_____
9.	XXXXX	_____	associate	XXXXX
10.	pacific	_____	_____	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	deferential	(deference)	defer	deferentially
2.	(mutual)	mutuality	XXXXX	mutually
3.	prominent	(prominence)	XXXXX	prominently
4.	assumptive	assumption	(assume)	assumably
5.	variable various	(variety)	vary	variably variously
6.	distracted	distraction	distract	(distractedly)
7.	XXXXX	receipt	(receive)	XXXXX
8.	conformable	conformation	(conform)	conformably
9.	XXXXX	association	(associate)	XXXXX
10.	(pacific)	pacification	pacify	pacifically

Exercise 18.9 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. That young man is always ready to pay a ***compliment*** to a pretty young lady.

(A) attention (B) politeness (C) tributes (D) greetings

____ 2. Examinations were ***deferred*** because so many students were sick.

(A) canceled (B) objected (C) impossible (D) postponed

____ 3. The statesman was very ***deliberate*** in his political speeches.

(A) considerate (B) polite (C) careless (D) rough

____ 4. Cut a piece of lead or zinc, and observe the ***luster*** of its fresh surface.

(A) fragment (B) particle (C) brilliance (D) width

____ 5. There has always been ***strife*** between the two countries for a long time.

(A) relationship (B) conflict (C) gap (D) intimacy

____ 6. The weather bureau has announced *variable* winds for tomorrow.

(A) mild (B) strong (C) frequent (D) unsteady

____ 7. Do you think a wife should *conform* her habits and tastes to those of her husband ?

(A) compare (B) adjust (C) prefer (D) devote

____ 8. He *adorned* his story with all sorts of adventures that never happened.

(A) narrated (B) added (C) beautified (D) created

____ 9. This medicine has a *nasty* smell.

(A) strong (B) natural (C) unpleasant (D) sweet

____ 10. Our house is the most *prominent* one in the street ; it's painted red.

(A) beautiful (B) expensive (C) noticeable (D) vivid

【解答】

1. C **2**. D **3**. A **4**. C **5**. B **6**. D **7**. B **8**. C **9**. C **10**. C

LESSON 19

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Jane is a *cripple* ; she _____.
   (A) can run very fast (B) walks on a wooden leg
2. A *traitor* is _____ to his country.
   (A) loyal (B) disloyal
3. It is so *flexible* that we _____ easily bend it.
   (A) can (B) cannot
4. Mr. Kim is *sane* ; he is _____ in mind.
   (A) healthy (B) unhealthy
5. The couple had severely quarrelled _____ were soon *reconciled*.
   (A) and (B) but

◆解答◆

1.B 2.B 3.A 4.A 5.B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cite〔saɪt〕 *v.* 引用 同 quote	give or mention as an example	He ***cited*** a paragraph from the book to prove his statement. 他從這本書裏引用了一段話來證明他的聲明。
esteem〔ə'stim〕 *n.* 尊敬 同 respect	high regard; very favorable opinion	All his friends held him in high ***esteem***, for he was very sincere and diligent. 他的朋友都很尊敬他，因爲他很誠懇而且勤勉。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
grumble 〔'grʌmbḷ〕 *v*. 抱怨 同 mutter	complain in a low unpleasant voice; show dissatisfaction	He was always ***grumbling*** about his low salary. 他總是抱怨他的薪水太低。
hideous 〔'hɪdɪəs〕 *adj*. 醜惡的 同 horrible	very ugly; filling the mind with horror; frightful	The old woman had such a ***hideous*** face that the girls couldn't even get close to her. 這位老婦人面孔長得如此醜惡，以致於女孩們都不敢接近她。
loiter 〔'lɔɪtɚ〕 *v*. 閒蕩 同 linger	move slowly with frequent stops	She ***loitered*** along the street, looking into all the show windows. 她沿著街閒逛，看所有的櫥窗擺設。
rip 〔rɪp〕 *v*. 撕開 同 tear	cut something roughly; tear off; pull apart by force	She ***ripped*** her stocking on a sharp nail. 她的襪子被一根利的釘子撕破了。
specs 〔spɛks〕 *n*. 眼鏡 同 eyeglasses	(informal) spectacles	She has very poor eyesight; she can read nothing without her ***specs***. 她的視力很差，沒有眼鏡她就不能閱讀。
threshold 〔'θrɛʃold〕 *n*. 開端；入口 同 doorway	the entering or beginning point of something; entrance	Scientists are now on the ***threshold*** of a better understanding of how the human brain works. 科學家對於人類智慧如何運作現在已開始有了較進一步的了解。
token 〔'tokən〕 *n*. 象徵 同 symbol	a mark or sign; something that represents some fact or feeling	All the family wore black as a ***token*** of their grief. 全家人穿黑衣以表哀痛。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
traitor 〔'tretɚ〕 *n*. 賣國賊 同 betrayer	a person who betrays his country or ruler	The ***traitor*** sold our important military secrets to the enemy. 這賣國賊把我方重要的軍事秘密賣給敵人。
uphold 〔ʌp'hold〕 *v*. 支持；確認 同 support	support or approve; give aid; agree with	The judge ***upheld*** the decision of the lower court. 法官確認下級法院的決定。
yawn 〔jɔn〕 *v*. 打呵欠 同 gape	open the mouth wide when one is tired or sleepy	He ***yawned*** several times during the lecture; he was not interested in it. 這堂課中他打了好幾次呵欠；他對這課不感興趣。

Exercise 19.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It is useless to _____ the Bible to someone who doesn't believe in God.
2. My husband gave me a ring as a(an) _____ of our first meeting.
3. The _____ who had helped the enemy during the war was killed by the people.
4. The new government will be _____ by the majority of its people.
5. She is very obedient to her boss, but often _____ about him when he is out.

【解答】

1. cite **2.** token **3.** traitor **4.** upheld **5.** grumbles

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
advocate 〔'ædvə,ket〕 1 *v*. 主張 反 object	1 speak or write in favor of	The professor ***advocates*** building more schools than roads. 這位教授主張應該多興建學校少築路。
〔'ædvəkɪt〕 2 *n*. 擁護者	2 a person who speaks or writes in favor of; supporter	Many scientists who supported the production of atomic bombs are ***advocates*** of peace. 許多支持生產原子彈的科學家是和平的擁護者。
denial *n*. 否認 〔dɪ'naɪəl〕 反 acceptance	a statement that something is not true; refusal of a request	The minister asked the newspaper to print a ***denial*** of the untrue story. 部長要求這報紙刊載以否定這不實的故事。
depart *v*. 離開 〔dɪ'pɑrt〕 反 arrive	go away; leave	We arrived in the village in the morning, and ***departed*** that night. 我們於上午抵達這村莊，在當日晚上離去。
flexible 〔'flɛksəbḷ〕 *adj*. 易彎曲的 反 stiff	easily bent without breaking; easily changed to suit new conditions	Leather and rubber are ***flexible***; glass and iron are not. 皮革和橡膠都是易彎曲的；玻璃和銅鐵則不然。
formidable 〔'fɔrmɪdəbḷ〕 *adj*. 難以克服的 反 feeble	hard to overcome; hard to deal with; frightening	The enemy's attack was more ***formidable*** than we had expected. 這敵人的攻擊較我們先前所預測的要難以克服。
gale 〔gel〕 *n*. 強風 反 breeze	a strong and violent wind	The old tree at the top of the hill was blown down in the ***gale***. 小山頂上的老樹被大風給吹倒了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
sane 〔sen〕 *adj.* 神志清明的 反 crazy	having a healthy mind; sound; not mad	The court judged the man ***sane*** and therefore responsible for his acts. 法官判決此人神志清楚，因此他必須對他的行爲負責。
underworld 〔ˈʌndɚˌwɝld〕 *n.* 地獄 反 heaven	the lower world; hell	Those who live by vice and crime would go to the ***underworld*** after death. 生活在罪惡中的人死後必下地獄。
vanity 〔ˈvænəti〕 *n.* 1. 虛榮心 反 humbleness	1. too much pride in one's appearance, possessions, etc.	The girl's ***vanity*** made her look in the mirror often. 這女孩的虛榮心使她常常照鏡子。
2. 空幻	2. worthlessness; useless or worthless thing or act; lack of effect	Fame, power, wealth—all is ***vanity*** before death. 名、利和權勢在死亡面前都是空幻的。

Exercise 19.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Your_____ is of no use; we have proof.
2. I do not_____ building large factories in our town, for they may be a source of pollution.
3. He suffered from mental disorder last year, but is now _____ enough to do the work.
4. Her_____ caused her to spend more money on clothes than she could afford.

5. The examination paper contained several _____ questions, which I failed to solve.

【解答】

1. denial 2. advocate 3. sane 4. vanity 5. formidable

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
convict 〔kən'vɪkt〕 1. *v*. 宣告有罪	1. prove or declare guilty after trial	The judge ***convicted*** the accused man of theft. 法官宣判被告偷竊。
〔'kɑnvɪkt〕 2. *n*. 罪犯	2. a person who has been found guilty and sent to prison	The policeman was chasing a ***convict*** who escaped from prison last night. 警方正在追捕一名昨晚自監獄脫逃的罪犯。
employee 〔ɪm'plɔɪ·i, ˌɛmplɔɪ'i〕 *n*. 員工	a person who works for some person or firm for pay	That large factory has more than 1,000 ***employees*** who make cars. 那家大工廠有一千多名員工在製造汽車。
envy 〔'ɛnvɪ〕 *n*. 羨慕	discontent and ill will at another's better fortune	Some boys were full of ***envy*** when they saw my new bicycle. 一些男孩看到我的新脚踏車時，都充滿了羨慕。
impose 〔ɪm'poz〕 *v*. 加(負擔、懲罰於)	lay or place a tax, burden, or duty on	The judge ***imposed*** a fine of $500 on the guilty man. 法官判此罪人罰金五百元。
invest 〔ɪn'vɛst〕 *v*. 投資	use money to buy something that will produce a profit	If I had any money, I would ***invest*** it in land. 如果我有錢，我將會投資於土地上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
legislate 〔'lɛdʒɪs, let〕 *v*. 立法	make laws	In the United States the Congress has the power to ***legislate***. 在美國，國會擁有立法權。
maintain *v*.保持 〔men'ten, mən'ten〕	keep; preserve; continue; support	He ***maintained*** a speed of 60 miles an hour on the highway. 在高速公路上，他保持每小時六十英里的速度。
petition 〔pə'tɪʃən〕 *n*. 請願	a formal request prepared by a number of people	The people signed a ***petition*** to stop destruction of the historic buildings. 人民簽署一紙請願書來禁止對古蹟的破壞。
reconcile 〔'rɛkən, saɪl〕 *v*. 和解	cause to be friendly again; bring into agreement	They quarrelled last week but now they are completely ***reconciled***. 他們上星期起爭執，但現在已完全和解了。
sensation 〔sɛn'seʃən〕 *n*. 1 感覺	1 any feeling coming from the senses	I knew the train had stopped, but I had the ***sensation*** that it was moving backwards. 我知道火車已停止，但我感覺它正在往後退。
2 騷動；大事件	2 a state of excited interest	The show was a great ***sensation*** for several weeks. 這表演是數星期以來引起注意的大事件。
sociable 〔'soʃəbḷ〕 *adj*. 好交際的	fond of company; enjoying social life; friendly	The secretary doesn't seem ***sociable***; she likes to be left in the office alone. 這秘書看起來並不好交際，她喜歡獨自在辦公室裏。

Exercise 19.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Their beautiful garden is an object of_____to all the neighbors.
2. It is difficult to_____your family on $100 a week.

3. A new tax will be_____on wine.

4. He had no_____in his fingers after he had burned them.

5. He_____most of his money in stocks.

【解答】

1. envy 2. maintain 3. imposed 4. sensation 5. invested

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
all-out 〔'ɔl'aʊt〕 *adj*. 完全的	greatest possible; complete; total	He made an ***all-out*** effort to be the best student in his class. 他盡最大的努力去成爲班上最好的學生。
aptitude 〔'æptə,tjud, -tud〕 *n*. 才能	natural ability or skill	The student shows a great ***aptitude*** for languages; he can learn a foreign language much faster than others. 這學生在語言上顯出很大的才能；他學習外語遠較他人爲快。
axis〔'æksɪs〕 *n*. 軸	the real or imaginary line around which something turns	It takes 24 hours for the earth to make one rotation on its ***axis***. 地球繞軸一周需二十四小時。
budget 〔'bʌdʒɪt〕 *n*. 預算	estimate of probable future income and expenditure	They planned a monthly ***budget*** for their family. 他們家每月有預算。
cargo〔'kɑrgo〕 *n*.（船、飛機等所載）貨物	the load of goods carried by a ship or plane; freight	A ***cargo*** of coal has arrived from Keelung. 從基隆來了一船的煤。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
clergy 〔'klɝdʒɪ〕 *n.* 牧師	the men who serve a church as ministers or priests	Members of the ***clergy*** are serious students of religion. 牧師是宗教中最認眞的學生。
cripple 〔'krɪpḷ〕 *n.* 跛子	a person unable to use one or more of his limbs	He became a ***cripple*** as a result of the accident. 他因爲意外災害而成爲跛子。
dodge 〔dɑdʒ〕 *v.* 閃避	move quickly to one side	The man jumped aside to ***dodge*** the speeding truck. 這人跳到旁邊，以躲避疾駛的卡車。
grin 〔grɪn〕 *v.* 露齒而笑	smile broadly (showing one's teeth)	The boy ***grinned*** with pleasure when I gave him candy. 當我給他糖果時，他高興得張嘴大笑。
headquarters 〔'hɛd'kwɔrtɚz, -,kw-〕 *n.* 總部	any center from which orders are issued	The policeman was ordered to report to the police ***headquarters***. 這警員被命令須對警察總部提出報告。
retort 〔rɪ'tɔrt〕 *v.* 反駁	answer quickly in a sharp or clever way	"Your question is not worth answering," he ***retorted***. 他反駁說：「你的問題不值得回答。」
textile 〔'tɛkstḷ, -tɪl, -taɪl〕 *n.* 織物	cloth made by weaving	We need to produce more ***textiles***, especially silk and cotton. 我們必須生產更多的織物，尤其是絲和棉。
thigh 〔θaɪ〕 *n.* 大腿骨	the upper part of the leg above the knee	The fisherman's boots came up to his ***thighs***. 漁人穿的靴子到他的大腿骨上了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
toilet ['tɔilit] *n.* 洗手間	a bowl with a seat and lid for the disposal of body waste	The youngest child has not yet learned how to use the ***toilet***. 這最小的孩子還不知道如何用洗手間。

Exercise 19.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Edison had a remarkable_____for inventing new things.
2. He_____quickly when I threw my shoe at him.
3. A(An)_____is not able to move or walk properly.
4. " It's none of your business," she_____.
5. He failed in the examination though he had made a(an) _____effort for it.

【解答】

1. aptitude 2. dodged 3. cripple 4. retorted 5. all-out

成果測驗

Exercise 19.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

_____ 1. *grinned* with pleasure

(A) sang (B) jumped (C) smiled (D) cried

_____ 2. a *formidable* question

(A) easy (B) difficult (C) interesting (D) foolish

_____ 3. *ripped* the curtain

(A) washed (B) made (C) tore (D) opened

_____ 4. the *hideous* noise

(A) sudden (B) horrible (C) slight (D) long

_____ 5. *maintain* one's family
(A) support (B) desert (C) meet (D) kill

【解答】
1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. A

Exercise 19.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

_____ 1. *flexible*
(A) mad (B) feeble (C) stiff (D) unpleasant

_____ 2. *gale*
(A) breeze (B) exit (C) profit (D) expenditure

_____ 3. *sane*
(A) shy (B) worthless (C) favorable (D) crazy

_____ 4. *denial*
(A) refusal (B) esteem (C) disposal (D) acceptance

_____ 5. *vanity*
(A) guilt (B) humbleness (C) aptitude (D) fortune

【解答】
1. C 2. A 3. D 4. D 5. B

Exercise 19.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *employ* A large office requires the_____of many people.
2. *invest* Getting an education is a wise_____of time and money.
3. *envy* She was very_____of her sister's beauty.
4. *convict* The_____of the accused man surprised all of us.

5. *maintain* Travelers pay tolls for the_____of roads.

【解答】

1. employment 2. investment 3. envious
4. conviction 5. maintenance

Exercise 19.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. move slowly with frequent stops	lo_____r
2. enjoying social life ; friendly	_____able
3. the lower world ; hell	_____world
4. prove or declare guilty after trial	con____t
5. natural ability or skill	a____tude
6. a formal request signed by a number of people	p____tion
7. open the mouth wide when one is tired	y___n
8. the upper part of the leg	t___gh
9. a person who betrays his country	t_____or
10. make laws	le_____ate

【解答】

1. loiter 2. sociable 3. underworld 4. convict 5. aptitude
6. petition 7. yawn 8. thigh 9. traitor 10. legislate

Exercise 19.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) complain (B) uphold (C) grumble (D) mutter

____ 2.	(A) sane	(B) vicious	(C) sound	(D) healthy
____ 3.	(A) cripple	(B) priest	(C) clergy	(D) minister
____ 4.	(A) preserve	(B) maintain	(C) continue	(D) impose
____ 5.	(A) respect	(B) yawn	(C) esteem	(D) regard
____ 6.	(A) hideous	(B) frightful	(C) rough	(D) horrible
____ 7.	(A) partial	(B) whole	(C) total	(D) all-out
____ 8.	(A) cargo	(B) freight	(C) load	(D) axis
____ 9.	(A) threshold	(B) doorway	(C) budget	(D) entrance
____ 10.	(A) tear	(B) cut	(C) rip	(D) cite

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. D

Exercise 19.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

petition	flexible	maintain	grumble
token	formidable	gale	advocate
specs	textiles	dodged	retorted

1. A white flag is used as a(an)_____of surrender.
2. Many old trees on the street were blown down in the_____.
3. A person who has poor eyesight needs _____.
4. It is difficult to _____law and order in an emergency.
5. The people on our street signed a(an)_____asking the city council for a new sidewalk.

6. In the United States many women _____ equal pay for men and women.

7. Rubber is _____; it can be easily bent without breaking.

8. I _____ behind a tree so that she could not see me.

9. Wool and silk are very good _____.

10. John has everything he needs ; he has nothing to _____ about.

【解答】

1. token 2. gale 3. specs 4. maintain 5. petition
6. advocate 7. flexible 8. dodged 9. textiles 10. grumble

LESSON 20

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. If you always *exaggerate*, people will no longer _____.
   (A) doubt you (B) believe you

2. Foreigners who have entered Taiwan _____ may be *banished*.
   (A) legally (B) illegally

3. Several villages were *isolated* by the lack of _____.
   (A) food (B) buses

4. The little boy was as *meek* as a(an) _____.
   (A) lamb (B) tiger

5. _____ began, but it was difficult to decide which side was guilty of *aggression*.
   (A) War (B) Game

◆解答◆

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
attribute 〔ə'trɪbjʊt〕 1. *v*. 歸於 同 ascribe	1. say or think that something is caused by; assign	We ***attribute*** Edison's success to intelligence and hard work. 我們把愛迪生的成功歸於智慧和努力工作。
〔'ætrə,bjut〕 2. *n*. 品性 同 characteristic	2. a quality considered as belonging to a person or thing	Politeness and kindness are ***attributes*** of a gentleman. 有禮和仁慈是紳士的品性。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
banish *v.* 放逐 〔'bænɪʃ〕 同 exile	send (a person) away from his home or out of his country	England once ***banished*** many criminals to Australia. 英國曾經放逐很多罪犯到澳大利亞。
barrier *n.* 障礙 〔'bærɪɚ〕 同 hindrance	anything that prevents people from going forward or getting near	The Sahara desert is a natural ***barrier*** that separates Northern and Central Africa. 撒哈拉沙漠是分隔北非和中非的天然屏障。
code 〔kod〕 *n.* 1. 法規 同 rule	1. a collection of laws arranged in a clear and practical manner	The city building ***code*** limits the height of new buildings. 都市建築規章限制了新建築物的高度。
2. 暗號;密碼	2. system of secret writing	The enemy could not understand the ***code*** in which the general's letter was written. 敵人無法了解將軍的信所用的密碼。
hinder *v.* 妨礙 〔'hɪndɚ〕 同 prevent	stop someone from doing something	You're ***hindering*** me in my work by talking all the time. 你一直講話，妨礙了我工作。
isolate 〔'aɪsl̩ˌet, 'ɪs-〕 *v.* 使隔離 同 separate	place apart; separate from others	Several villages in the North have been ***isolated*** by heavy snowfall. 北方的好幾個村莊因大雪與外界隔離。
mist 〔mɪst〕 *n.* 霧 同 fog	a cloud of very fine drops of water in the air	During the autumn the mountain top is always covered in ***mist***. 在秋天，山頂總是被霧所籠罩。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
porter *n*. 脚夫 〔'portɚ, 'pɔr-〕 同 carrier	one employed to carry traveler's bags	The hotel ***porter*** carried their suitcases to their room. 旅館的脚夫把他們的行李帶到他們的房間。
subdue *v*. 征服 〔səb'dju〕 同 conquer	overcome by superior force; bring under control	They ***subdued*** the enemy and captured the city after a long battle. 經過一場久戰之後，他們終於征服了敵人，佔領了這個城市。
tempest 〔'tɛmpɪst〕 *n*. 暴風雨 同 storm	a violent windstorm usually accompanied by rain	The ***tempest*** forced the ship onto the rocks. 暴風雨迫使這船撞上礁石。
transform 〔trænsˈfɔrm〕 *v*. 使改觀 同 change	change the shape or nature of	The beautiful dress ***transformed*** the girl into a pretty young lady. 美麗的服飾使這女孩一變成爲一個年輕、漂亮的淑女。

Exercise 20.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Deserts and high mountains have always been _____ to the movement of people.
2. The constant ringing of the telephone _____ my work.
3. When a person has an infectious disease, he is usually _____.
4. One who has entered a foreign country illegally may be _____.
5. The punishments of robbery and murder are prescribed in the criminal _____.

【解答】

1. barriers **2**. hinders **3**. isolated **4**. banished **5**. code

《第二部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amenable 〔ə'minəbḷ, -'mɛn-〕 *adj.* 應服從的 反 disobedient	willing to obey or take advice or suggestion	People living in a country are ***amenable*** to its laws. 一個國家的人民有服從法律之義務。
casual 〔'kæʒʊəl〕 *adj.* 偶然的 反 intentional	happening by chance; not planned; informal	Our long friendship began with a ***casual*** meeting at a Christmas party. 我們長久的友誼，是從一次聖誕節宴會中，偶然的相遇開始的。
condense 〔kən'dɛns〕 *v.* 縮寫 反 expand	put into a smaller or shortened form; say briefly	A long story can sometimes be ***condensed*** into a few sentences. 一篇長篇故事常常可縮寫成幾個句子。
detach 〔dɪ'tætʃ〕 *v.* 1 分開 反 attach	1 part; separate; unfasten or remove from	The engine was ***detached*** from the body of the train. 這引擎是從這火車上所分解而來。
2 派遣	2 send away on special duty	One squad of soldiers was ***detached*** to guard the important road and bridge. 一班士兵被派去防守重要的路段和橋隘。
exaggerate 〔ɪg'zædʒə,ret〕 *v.* 誇大 反 underestimate	make too large; say or think (something) greater than it is	He ***exaggerated*** the dangers of the trip in order to frighten them into not going. 他爲了要阻止這次的旅行，誇大它的危險以使他們害怕。
inadequate 〔ɪn'ædəkwɪt〕 *adj.* 不充分的 反 sufficient	not enough; not sufficient; not equal to what is necessary	He was tired because he had had ***inadequate*** sleep last night. 他因爲昨晚睡眠不充分而感到十分疲累。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
literate 〔'lɪtərɪt〕 *adj.* 受過教育的 反 uneducated	able to read and write; educated	A ***literate*** person can get knowledge through reading many books. 一個受過教育的人可以藉由讀書而獲得知識。
mansion 〔'mænʃən〕 *n.* 大廈 反 hut	a very large house, usually that of a wealthy family	That old ***mansion*** has more than twenty rooms. 那幢古大廈有二十多個房間。
meek 〔mik〕 *adj.* 溫順的 反 violent	mild and gentle; not easily angered	He isn't bad-tempered; he is as ***meek*** as a lamb. 他脾氣並不壞；他溫順如羔羊。
zeal 〔zil〕 *n.* 熱誠 反 negligence	strong and active interest; enthusiasm	A good citizen works with ***zeal*** for his country's interests. 一個好公民爲了自己國家的利益，會辛勤的工作。

Exercise 20.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. _____ preparation caused the boy to fail in his final examination.
2. Your request was too mild. If you had asked with more _____ it would have been accepted.
3. He _____ the lock from the door in order to repair it.
4. The little boy _____ when he said there was a lion in the backyard.
5. The school's main goal is to make people _____.

【解答】

1. Inadequate 2. zeal 3. detached 4. exaggerated 5. literate

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aggression 〔ə'grɛʃən〕 *n*. 侵略	the first step in an attack or a quarrel	We need a self-defense posture to deter the possible ***aggression*** from the Chinese Communists. 我們必須要有自衛的條件，以防禦中共可能的侵略。
agitate 〔'ædʒə,tet〕 *v*. 1. 擾亂	1. excite; move violently	We thought that the bad news would upset Tom, but it didn't seem to ***agitate*** him. 我們認爲這個壞消息會困擾湯姆，但它似乎並沒有擾亂到他。
2. 搖擺	2. move or shake vigorously	The slightest wind ***agitates*** the leaves of the trees. 極輕的風使樹上的葉子擺動起來。
architect 〔'ɑrkə,tɛkt〕 *n*. 建築師	builder; planner; constructor	We employed an ***architect*** to design our summer house. 我們請了建築師來設計我們的夏日小屋。
bond 〔bɑnd〕 *n*. 1. 結合	1. anything that joins or keeps together	There is a close ***bond*** of affection between the two sisters. 在這姊妹之間，有很深的感情。
2. 合同；契約	2. a written agreement or promise, usually about money	He is so honest that his spoken promise is as good as a ***bond***. 他非常誠實，所以口頭應允也如同契約般可信。
dominate 〔'dɑmə,net〕 *v*. 支配	control, govern, or rule; have authority or influence over	The chairman's strong will ***dominated*** the committee, which did what he wanted without arguing. 主席堅強的意志支配著此委員會，使其做任何他想做的而無爭議。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
integrate 〔'ɪntə,gret〕 *v.* 合而爲一	bring together to form a whole	He ***integrated*** ideas from several philosophers into his own philosophy. 他把數位哲學家和他自己的哲學合而爲一。
publicity 〔pʌb'lɪsətɪ〕 *n.* 出風頭	the state or fact of being known to the public	His rescue of the child from the burning house brought him much ***publicity***. 他自火場救出小孩的義舉使他大出風頭。
rely 〔rɪ'laɪ〕 *v.* 信賴	trust; confide in; depend on	Send the boy to the bank for money; we can ***rely*** on him. 讓這男孩到銀行去提錢；我們能信賴他。
retract 〔rɪ'trækt〕 *v.* 1. 縮回	1. draw in; draw back	A cat can ***retract*** its claws, but a dog can't. 一隻貓可以縮回它的爪，但狗不能。
2. 收回（聲明、承諾）	2. take back; withdraw	You can depend on Frank. Once he has given his promise, he will not ***retract*** it. 你可以信任法蘭克，一旦他已立下承諾，就不會再收回。
unify *v.* 使統一 〔'junə,faɪ〕	make into one	We should make every effort to ***unify*** China. 我們該盡全力去使中國統一。

Exercise 20.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The committee tried to_____the different ideas into one uniform plan.
2. The film actress' marriage got a lot of_____, though she tried to keep it secret.
3. A country that sends its army to occupy another country is guilty of _____.

4. A great man _____ others by force of character.

5. She was _____ with grief when she heard the news that her husband's ship had sunk.

【解答】

1. integrate 2. publicity 3. aggression 4. dominates 5. agitated

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
broil 〔brɔɪl〕 *v*. 1. 烤	1. cook or be cooked by direct contact with fire	Flames flared as he ***broiled*** the meat a fire in the backyard. 當他在後院烤肉時，火焰閃耀。
2. 爭鬧	2. fight; quarrel	When I left, two women were quarreling noisily; when I returned an hour later, they were still ***broiling***. 我離開時，兩個婦人吵得很大聲，一個鐘頭我回來後，她們還在爭吵。
desolate 〔'dɛslɪt〕 *adj*. 1. 荒廢的	1. not lived in; deserted; ruined	A few ***desolate*** houses stood in the former mining town. 在早期的採礦小鎮，立著些荒廢的房屋。
2. 孤獨的	2. unhappy; miserable; lonely	She has led a ***desolate*** life since her husband's death. 自從她丈夫死後，她就過著孤獨的生活。
gamble 〔'gæmbḷ〕 *v*. 賭博	play games of chance for more money; bet; risk	A reckless young man ***gambled*** his fortune on a turn of cards in one night. 一個鹵莽的年輕人一晚玩紙牌就賭盡了所有的財產。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
improve 〔ɪm'pruv〕 *v*. 改進	make better; increase the value or usefulness of	I'll ***improve*** the shape of the handle so that it's easier to use. 我將改進這把手的形狀，使得它用起來更方便。
incense 〔ɪn'sɛns〕 1 *v*. 激怒	1 make very angry; fill with rage	The official was ***incensed*** at the lack of respect shown to him. 這位將軍因爲沒有受到尊敬而大感憤怒。
〔'ɪnsɛns〕 2 *n*. 香	2 substance producing a sweet smell when burning	***Incense*** is burnt in some religious services. 香是在一些宗教儀式中所燃燒的。
marine 〔mə'rin〕 *adj*. 海的	of the sea; formed in the sea	Many kinds of ***marine*** life are found in this ocean. 這海中有許多種類的海底生物。
nourish 〔'nɝɪʃ〕 *v*. 滋養	give food to; help to grow; support	There are hundreds of children in the slums who need to be ***nourished***. 在貧民區有數以百計的小孩需要得到營養。
phase 〔fez〕 *n*. 階段	a stage of development	The old man overcame the critical ***phase*** of his illness. 老人克服了生病中最痛苦的階段。
spur 〔spɝ〕 *n*. 刺馬釘；激勵	an instrument fitted to a rider's heel to prick a horse to make it run faster	The horse leaped over the fence at the touch of the ***spur***. 馬一碰到刺馬釘便跳躍過籬笆了。
thaw 〔θɔ〕 *v*. 1 溶解	1 melt; become liquid or soft	Exposed to the warm air, the frozen meat ***thawed*** rapidly. 冷凍肉經曝露在溫暖的空氣下，解凍得很快。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
v. 2. 變溫和	2. become more friendly; become less stiff	At first the visitors were shy, but after drinking a glass of wine they ***thawed***. 最初訪客們感到不大自在，但一巡酒後，他們便自在了。

Exercise 20.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. My handwriting is very poor; I want to _____ it.
2. Some of the members were so _____ by the way Jack opened the meeting that they walked right out.
3. After a big fire, the forest land became _____.
4. Milk is all we need to _____ our small baby.
5. The sun at noon _____ the ice on the roads very quickly.

【解答】

1. improve 2. incensed 3. desolate 4. nourish 5. thaws

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 20.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) hinder (B) conceal (C) prevent (D) interrupt

_____ 2. (A) fog (B) mist (C) veil (D) haze

_____ 3. (A) aspire (B) banish (C) exile (D) expel

_____ 4. (A) rule (B) code (C) law (D) morale

_____ 5. (A) separate (B) isolate (C) specify (D) segregate

_____ 6. (A) attribute (B) achieve (C) ascribe (D) assign

_____ 7. (A) verify (B) transform (C) alter (D) change

_____ 8. (A) gale (B) storm (C) blot (D) tempest

____ 9. (A) barrier (B) obstruction (C) hindrance (D) friction

____ 10. (A) subdue (B) destruct (C) conquer (D) overcome

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. D 10. B

Exercise 20.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. improve	A. make very angry; fill with rage
____	2. nourish	B. deserted ; ruined ; not lived in
____	3. broil	C. become liquid or soft ; melt
____	4. gamble	D. give food to ; help to grow
____	5. marine	E. a stage of development
____	6. spur	F. cook by a direct contact with fire
____	7. incense	G. play games of chance for more money
____	8. phase	H. make better ; increase the usefulness of
____	9. desolate	I. an instrument fitted to a rider's heel
____	10. thaw	J. of the sea ; found in the sea

【解答】

1. H 2. D 3. F 4. G 5. J 6. I 7. A 8. E 9. B 10. C

Exercise 20.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *inadequate*

(A) disagreeable (B) rough (C) supreme (D) sufficient

____ 2. *mansion*

(A) hut (B) lad (C) sack (D) pot

_____ 3. *condense*

(A) object (B) expand (C) dismiss (D) disguise

_____ 4. *detach*

(A) clutch (B) attach (C) search (D) scratch

_____ 5. *meek*

(A) healthy (B) perfect (C) secret (D) violent

_____ 6. *amenable*

(A) strict (B) inflexible (C) disobedient (D) permanent

_____ 7. *zeal*

(A) respect (B) negligence (C) suppression (D) illusion

_____ 8. *exaggerate*

(A) underestimate (B) shriek (C) prevail (D) assume

_____ 9. *literate*

(A) restrained (B) uneducated (C) prudent (D) compact

_____ 10. *casual*

(A) usual (B) provisional (C) practical (D) intentional

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. D

Exercise 20.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	integral	_____	_____	_____
2.	public	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____	unify	XXXXX
4.	reliable	_____	_____	_____
5.	_____	_____	aggress	_____
6.	_____	retraction	_____	XXXXX

7. _____	zeal	XXXXX	_____
8. _____	architect	XXXXX	_____
9. _____	_____	dominate	_____
10. _____	_____	agitate	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	(integral)	integration	integrate	integrally
2.	(public)	publicity	publicize	publicly
3.	unifiable	unification	(unify)	XXXXX
4.	(reliable)	reliance	rely	reliably
5.	aggressive	aggression	(agress)	aggressively
6.	retractive	(retraction)	retract	XXXXX
7.	zealous	(zeal)	XXXXX	zealously
8.	architectural	(architect)	XXXXX	architecturally
9.	dominant	domination	(dominate)	dominantly
10.	agitative agitated	agitation	(agitate)	agitatively agitatedly

Exercise 20.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. The boy was disciplined for being *amenable* to his elders.
(A) gentle (B) obedient (C) kind (D) courteous

____ 2. It was not a business appointment, but just a *casual* meeting with a friend.
(A) popular (B) intentional (C) regular (D) informal

____ 3. On my way back home from school, I found two little boys *broiling*.
(A) wandering (B) walking (C) crying (D) fighting

____ 4. The color of one's skin should be no *barrier* to success in life.
(A) influence (B) advantage (C) obstruction (D) connection

____ 5. It was difficult to decide which side was guilty of *aggression*.
(A) murder (B) defeat (C) attack (D) destruction

____ 6. She could hardly recognize him through the thick *mist*.
(A) fog (B) curtain (C) wood (D) glass

____ 7. She was much *agitated* by the unexpected news of her brother's sudden death.
(A) surprised (B) excited (C) embarrassed (D) disappointed

____ 8. The weather service said it would probably *thaw* tomorrow.
(A) be cloudy (B) be warm (C) be snowing (D) be rainy

____ 9. The attacking forces quickly *subdued* the country.
(A) captured (B) observed (C) surrounded (D) conquered

____ 10. I am sure he will not *retract* his promise.
(A) withdraw (B) change (C) forget (D) fulfill

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** D **4.** C **5.** C **6.** A **7.** B **8.** B **9.** D **10.** A

LESSON 21

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. We saw many _____ in the *meadow*.
   (A) cows (B) cars
2. The purpose of this *tariff* is to protect our _____.
   (A) troops (B) markets
3. He _____ at the *banquet*.
   (A) made a speech (B) bought a hat
4. _____ is a *plural* noun.
   (A) "Sugar" (B) "Oxen"
5. The girl was _____ to see a *corpse* near the rock.
   (A) pleased (B) surprised

◆解答◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allure *v.* 引誘 〔ə'lɪʊr, -'lʊr〕 同 fascinate	attract very strongly; tempt; charm	The beautiful beaches of Hawaii ***allure*** many tourists from the mainland of the United States. 夏威夷美麗的海濱吸引了許多從美國本土來的遊客。
anew 〔ə'nju, ə'nu〕 *adv.* 重新；再 同 again	once more; in a new or different way	He made so many mistakes that he had to begin his work ***anew***. 他犯的錯誤太多，故必須重做他的工作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
banquet 〔'bæŋkwɪt〕 *n.* 宴會 同 feast	a formal dinner in honor of a special occasion	A ***banquet*** was given to honor the retiring president. 爲了向即將退休的總統致敬，而舉行了一個宴會。
crouch 〔kraʊtʃ〕 *v.* 蹲伏 同 squat	lower the body close to the ground by bending the knees and back	The cat saw the bird and ***crouched*** down ready to jump. 這隻貓看到了那隻鳥，就蹲伏下來準備撲跳。
flank 〔flæŋk〕 *n.* 側翼 同 side	the right or left side of anything	The enemy may attack us on the left ***flank***. 敵人可能攻擊我們左翼。
indignant 〔ɪn'dɪgnənt〕 *adj.* 憤慨的 同 wrathful	angry at something unjust or unfair	I was very ***indignant*** at the man, for he had treated me so badly. 我對這個人感到憤憤不平，因爲他曾對我很壞。
meadow *n.* 草地 〔'mɛdo〕 同 pasture	a piece of grassy land; grassland	They raise many cows and sheep in the ***meadow***. 他們在這片草地上飼養了許多牛羊。
mobile 〔'mobḷ, 'mobil, -bɪl〕 *adj.* 動的；富流動性的 同 movable	moving; able to be moved; easy to move	Many workmen aren't ***mobile***; if they move to new employment they have difficulties in moving their families. 許多工人是不富流動性的；假使他們轉移到新的工作，他們便在遷居方面有了困難。
reverse 〔rɪ'vɝs〕 1 *adj.* 顚倒的 同 contrary	1 turned backward; opposite in position or direction	Would you play the ***reverse*** side of that phonograph record, please? 請播放那張唱片的反面，好嗎？

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. *v*. 顚倒	2 turn the other way; turn inside out or upside down	***Reverse*** your sweater or you will put it on wrong side out. 將你的羊毛衣翻過來，否則你便穿反了。
roam 〔rom〕 *v*. 閒逛；漫遊 同 wander	go about with no special plan	The lovers ***roamed*** around the fields in complete forgetfulness of the time. 情侶們漫遊在田野間，完全忘記了時間。
withstand 〔wɪθ'stænd, wɪð-〕 *v*. 抵抗；耐 同 resist	stand against; endure; oppose	Children's furniture must ***withstand*** kicks and blows. 孩子們的用具必須耐得住拳打脚踢。

Exercise 21.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The tall man had to _____ to get into the small car.
2. She is much more _____ now that she has bought a car.
3. The general said, " Soldiers have to _____ hardships."
4. His name is written on the _____ side of the medal.
5. The king celebrated the birth of his son with a(an) _____.

【解答】

1. crouch 2. mobile 3. withstand 4. reverse 5. banquet

≪第二部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
concrete 〔'kɑnkrit, kɑn'krit〕 *adj*. 具體的 反 abstract	existing in material form; real; specific	Do you have any ***concrete*** ideas on how to deal with this difficulty? 對於如何處理這個難題，你有任何具體意見嗎？

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
exclude 〔ɪk'sklud〕 *v*. 拒絕 反 include	keep out; shut out; refuse to consider	The committee decided to ***exclude*** all foreigners from joining the club. 這委員會決定拒絕所有外國人加入那俱樂部。
incomplete 〔ˌɪnkəm'plit〕 *adj*. 不完全的；未完成的 反 perfect	not complete; unfinished; imperfect	My homework is ***incomplete***, but I'll finish it by 3 o'clock this afternoon. 我的家庭作業尚未完成，但我會在今天下午三點以前把它作完。
intellectual 〔ˌɪntḷ'ɛktʃuəl〕 *adj*. 智力的 反 physical	needing or using the power of the mind	Teaching or counseling is an ***intellectual*** occupation. 教書或輔導服務是一項須運用智力的職業。
plural 〔'plʊrəl〕 *adj*. 複數的 反 singular	more than one in number	"Dog" is a singular noun; "dogs" is a ***plural*** noun. "Dog" 是一個單數名詞；"dogs" 是一個複數名詞。
quaint 〔kwent〕 *adj*. 古怪而有趣的 反 common	attractive or pleasing because it is unusual or old-fashioned	American visitors to Taiwan admire our ***quaint*** traditions and customs. 到台灣的美國訪客稱讚我們古怪而有趣的傳統和習俗。
savory 〔'sevərɪ, 'sevrɪ〕 *adj*. 味香的 反 unsavory	pleasing in taste or smell; tasty	The ***savory*** smell of cooking pleased us when we entered the house. 當我們進屋時，烹飪的香味使我們快樂。
submerge 〔səb'mɝdʒ〕 *v*. 淹沒 反 float	(cause to) go down into water; sink	The flooded river ***submerged*** most of the farmland in the valley. 氾濫的河水淹沒了山谷中大部分的農地。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ultimate 〔'ʌltəmɪt〕 *adj*. 最後的 反 primary	happening in the end; final; last	After many defeats, the war ended for us in ***ultimate*** victory. 在多次戰敗之後，我們獲得這場戰爭最後的勝利。
violate *v*. 違犯 〔'vaɪə,let〕 反 observe	break; fail to obey; act against	He ***violated*** the law and was arrested by the police. 他犯法而被警方逮捕。

Exercise 21.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ form of a word in English often ends in "s" or "es."
2. The teacher gave _____ examples to show the meanings of hope, faith and honor.
3. We can't see the small islet at high tide, for it is _____ under water.
4. The government _____ immigrants who have certain diseases.
5. We considered all their plans, but the _____ decision was to follow our own.

【解答】

1. plural 2. concrete 3. submerged 4. excludes 5. ultimate

《第三部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
array 〔ə're〕 *v*. 1 布署	1 place in order; line up; arrange	The soldiers were ***arrayed*** for battle in front of the general. 士兵們在將軍面前布署完畢以便作戰。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
v. 2 盛裝	2 dress splendidly; clothe in fine clothes; adorn	She was ***arrayed*** like a queen in her colorful dress. 她穿著多采多姿的服裝，像盛裝的皇后一樣。
bald 〔bɔld〕 *adj*. 禿頭的	with little or no hair on the head; hairless	The old man's ***bald*** head glistened in the sun. 那老人的禿頭在陽光下閃閃發光。
classify 〔'klæsə,faɪ〕 *v*. 分類	arrange in classes or groups; divide according to class	In a library, books are usually ***classified*** by subjects. 在圖書館裏，書通常按科目分類。
context 〔'kɑntɛkst〕 *n*. 上下文	the parts of a sentence which influence the meaning of a word	In some ***contexts*** "mad" means "crazy," but in others it may mean "angry" or "foolish." 在某些上下文中，"mad"意思爲"瘋狂的」，但在他處，它可能意指「念怒的」或「愚蠢的」。
destine 〔'dɛstɪn〕 *v*. 命中注定	intend by fate; decide in advance	I never thought I would marry her, but I suppose it was ***destined***. 我從未想到我會娶她，但我認爲這一切都是命中注定的。
formulate 〔'fɔrmjə,let〕 *v*. 用公式表示；有系統地陳述	express in a short clear form; state definitely or systematically	***Formulate*** your ideas before you begin to write. 在你開始動筆之前，先有系統地陳述你的思想。
hoarse 〔hors〕 *adj*. 嘶啞的	rough and deep in sound; having a rough sound	A person with a bad cold usually has a ***hoarse*** voice. 一個患重感冒的人經常聲音嘶啞。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
inaugurate 〔ɪn'ɔgjə,ret〕 *v*. 舉行就職典禮	place in office with ceremony; make a formal beginning of	The new President of the United States will be ***inaugurated*** on January 20. 美國的新任總統將在一月二十日舉行就職典禮。
psychology 〔saɪ'kɑlədʒɪ〕 *n*. 心理學	the science concerned with the study of the mind	Child ***psychology*** is a required course in teacher training. 兒童心理學是教師訓練中必修的課程。
refine *v*. 精煉 〔rɪ'faɪn〕	make pure; free from other substances	Sugar, oil and metals are ***refined*** before being used. 糖、油和金屬在使用前都要先經過精煉。
vengeance 〔'vɛndʒəns〕 *n*. 報仇	punishment in return for a wrong; revenge	He took ***vengeance*** on the men who had killed his father. 他向殺父仇人報仇。

Exercise 21.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. You can often tell the meaning of a word from its _____ though you are not familiar with the word itself.
2. The prince was _____ from his birth to be a king.
3. The invention of the airplane _____ a new era in transportation.
4. _____ tries to explain why people act, think, and feel as they do.
5. Employees in the post office _____ mail according to the places where it is to go.

【解答】

1. context 2. destined 3. inaugurated 4. Psychology 5. classify

≪第四部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aisle 〔aɪl〕 *n*. 走道	a passage for walking between rows of seats	The ***aisle*** was wide enough for only one person. 這走道寬得只夠容一人走。
booth 〔buθ, buð〕 *n*. 哨崗；電話亭	a small enclosed space used for a special purpose	He went into the telephone ***booth*** to call his wife. 他走進電話亭，打電話給他太太。
bulletin 〔'bʊlətɪn〕 *n*. 快報	a short statement of news	Sports ***bulletins*** and weather ***bulletins*** are published in most newspapers. 大部分報紙都刊登運動快報和天氣快報。
corpse 〔kɔrps〕 *n*. 屍體	a dead body (of a person)	A man has reported to the police that he saw a ***corpse*** under the bridge. 有一個人已向警方報告他在橋下看到一具屍體。
extracurricular 〔ˌɛkstrəkə 'rɪkjələ〕 *adj*. 課外的	outside the regular course of study	Swimming and skating are popular ***extracurricular*** activities in our high school. 在我們高中裏，游泳和溜冰是很受歡迎的課外活動。
garage 〔gə'rɑʒ, gə'rɑdʒ〕 *n*. 汽車間；修車廠	a place where automobiles are kept or repaired	You'd better keep your car in a ***garage*** while it's snowing. 下雪時，你最好把你的車放在車庫裏。
knob 〔nɑb〕 *n*. 圓形或球形門柄	a rounded handle of a door, radio, etc.	He turned the door ***knob*** to open the door. 他旋轉門柄以開門。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
license *n*. 執照 〔'laɪsn̩s〕	legal written permission to do something	While driving a car, you have to carry your driver's ***license*** with you. 開車時，你必須隨身攜帶駕駛執照。
parallel 〔'pærə,lɛl〕 *adj*. 平行的	(of lines) continuing at the same distance from one another	***Parallel*** lines run side by side, but never get nearer to or farther away from each other. 平行線並行地延伸，但彼此間永不互相靠近或遠離。
skeleton 〔'skɛləṭn̩〕 *n*. 骨骼	the framework of all the bones of a body	The ***skeleton*** of the missing man was discovered in the cave. 那個失踪者的骸骨，被發現在洞穴中。
tariff *n*. 關稅 〔'tærɪf〕	a system of taxes placed by a government on imports or exports	There is a very high ***tariff*** on imported jewelry. 進口寶石類的關稅很高。
tickle 〔'tɪkl̩〕 *v*. 搔癢	touch lightly on the body, causing thrills	She ***tickled*** the baby's feet and made him laugh. 她搔孩子的脚，使他發笑。
tray 〔tre〕 *n*. 盤	a flat holder or container with slightly raised edges	The waiter carried the dishes on a ***tray***. 侍者用盤子端來菜肴。

Exercise 21.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I'll have to go there by bus; my car is in the _____ for repairs.
2. There are fifty listening _____ in the language laboratory.
3. A(An) _____ on the radio warned of the spread of the forest fire.

4. He pulled the _____ of the drawer to get some pencils in it.

5. I've written the _____ of my report, but I have to fill in the details.

【解答】

1. garage 2. booths 3. bulletin 4. knob 5. skeleton

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 21.5 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. the *skeleton* of a building
(A) frame (B) construction (C) blueprint (D) basement

____ 2. a *mobile* library
(A) private (B) convenient (C) quiet (D) movable

____ 3. to *formulate* her thought
(A) insist upon (B) object to
(C) express clearly (D) change suddenly

____ 4. the *ultimate* goal
(A) common (B) final (C) great (D) impossible

____ 5. her grandmother's *quaint* dress
(A) very colorful (B) very long
(C) luxurious and expensive (D) old-fashioned but attractive

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D

Exercise 21.6 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *intellectual*
(A) mental (B) spiritual (C) physical (D) ideal

____ 2. *concrete*

(A) abstract (B) flat (C) splendid (D) primary

____ 3. *plural*

(A) formal (B) unfair (C) material (D) singular

____ 4. *submerge*

(A) tickle (B) float (C) refuse (D) tempt

____ 5. *exclude*

(A) refine (B) observe (C) raise (D) include

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. D

Exercise 21.7 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *inaugurate* — The President gave an impressive _____ address when he took office.
2. *context* — This word has a special _____ meaning here.
3. *hoarse* — The actor did not perform because of _____.
4. *psychology* — _____ tests may be used to find out a person's character.
5. *refine* — Good manners and correct speech are marks of _____.

【解答】

1. inaugural 2. contextual 3. hoarseness 4. psychological 5. refinement

Exercise 21.8 填入下列各字所欠缺的字母，每一格代表一個字母：

DEFINITION	WORD
1. a dead body (of a person)	co___se

2. the right or left side of anything fl___k
3. a short statement of news bu_____in
4. legal written permission to do something l_____se
5. place in order ; arrange a____y
6. outside the regular course of study extra_____ar
7. once more ; again __new
8. touch lightly on the body, causing thrills ti____e
9. go about with no special plan r___m
10. (of lines) continuing at the same distance from one another pa_____el

【解答】

1. corpse 2. flank 3. bulletin 4. license 5. array
6. extracurricular 7. anew 8. tickle 9. roam 10. parallel

Exercise 21.9 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) meadow (B) aisle (C) pasture (D) grassland
____ 2. (A) delicious (B) tasty (C) tough (D) savory
____ 3. (A) array (B) violate (C) disobey (D) commit
____ 4. (A) allure (B) refine (C) attract (D) fascinate
____ 5. (A) quaint (B) strange (C) queer (D) bald
____ 6. (A) wrathful (B) indignant (C) angry (D) parallel
____ 7. (A) indefinite (B) incomplete (C) unfinished (D) imperfect
____ 8. (A) withstand (B) resist (C) roam (D) oppose
____ 9. (A) reverse (B) legal (C) contrary (D) opposite

____ 10. (A) final (B) ultimate (C) hoarse (D) last

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. C

Exercise 21.10 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格中：

VOCABULARY LIST

parallel	hoarse	meadow	tray
knob	vengeance	intellectual	license
savory	allured	crouched	destined

1. She opened the door by turning the _____.
2. The cat _____ in the corner waiting for the mouse to come out of its hole.
3. Teaching or counseling is a(an) _____ occupation.
4. They raise many cows and sheep in the _____.
5. A person with a bad cold usually has a(an) _____ voice.
6. The _____ smell of cooking pleased us when we entered the house.
7. The waiter carried the dishes on a(an) _____.
8. My brother passed the tests and got a(an) _____ to drive a car.
9. He took _____ on the men who had killed his brother.
10. _____ lines never get nearer to or farther away from each other.

【解答】

1. knob 2. crouched 3. intellectual 4. meadow 5. hoarse
6. savory 7. tray 8. license 9. vengeance 10. Parallel

LESSON 22

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. She was *attired* in a beautiful _____ for the dance party.
   (A) carriage (B) garment
2. The summer flowers *withered* _____.
   (A) after the rain (B) under the hot sun
3. *Applause* for the performance rang out from the _____.
   (A) audience (B) orchestra
4. Old people find it difficult to *adapt* themselves _____.
   (A) to modern life (B) from their old habits
5. If a soldier acts in *defiance* of an _____, he is severely punished.
   (A) order (B) enemy

◆解答◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adjourn *v*. 延期 〔ə'dʒɜn〕 同 postpone	put off until a later time; suspend	The members of the club voted to ***adjourn*** their meeting until 5 p.m. 俱樂部會員投票通過將會議延到下午五點。
astonish 〔ə'stɑnɪʃ〕 *v*. 使驚異 同 astound	surprise greatly; fill with wonder	She was ***astonished*** to hear the news that she had won the first prize in the speech contest. 聽到她已在演講比賽中獲得第一名的消息，她大吃一驚。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
attire 〔ə'taɪr〕 *v*. 穿衣 同 array	put on clothes; clother or dress	The queen was ***attired*** in blue for her birthday party. 皇后身穿藍色服裝參加她的生日宴會。
candidate 〔'kændə,det, 'kændədɪt〕 *n*. 候選人 同 applicant	one who wants to get a position, enter a school, etc.	There are three ***candidates*** for president of the club. 有三個候選人競選協會主席。
discipline 〔'dɪsəplɪn〕 *n*. 1 訓練 同 training	1 training of the mind and character	The ***discipline*** of his early hardships contributed to his success. 他早年的困苦訓練，促成了他的成功。
2 紀律	2 order among pupils, soldiers or members of any group	Military schools are known for their strict ***discipline***. 軍事學校以嚴格的紀律聞名。
interpret 〔ɪn'tɝprɪt〕 *v*. 解釋 同 translate	tell or explain the meaning of something hard to understand	Please ***interpret*** the meaning of this foreign word that I've never heard. 請解釋一下這個我未曾聽過的外國字的意義。
lounge 〔laʊndʒ〕 *v*. 閒逛；漫步 同 loiter	stroll, stand, sit or lie in a lazy way	There were some men and women who were ***lounging*** along the beach. 有一些男女沿著海邊漫步。
secure 〔sɪ'kjʊr〕 1 *v*. 使安全 同 protect	1 make safe against loss, attack, or danger	By strengthening the river banks, the city ***secured*** itself against floods. 藉著加強河堤，該城可以免受水災。
2 *adj*. 無慮的	2 free from anxiety; confident	Are you worried about passing the final exam, or do you feel ***secure***? 你擔心無法通過期末考試嗎，或者你覺得無憂無慮呢？

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
siege 〔sidʒ〕 *n*. 圍攻 同 besiegement	the act of surrounding a fortified place by an army trying to capture it	The country was in a state of ***siege***, and tanks were lined up in front of the Presidential palace. 那國家正被圍攻著，而戰車都排列在總統府前面。
strive 〔straɪv〕 *v*. 努力 同 endeavor	work hard; make a great effort	We should ***strive*** for the truth. 我們該爲眞理奮鬥。
vocation *n*. 職業 〔voˈkeʃən〕 同 profession	a profession for which one is best suited by talent and interest	Teaching children ought to be a ***vocation*** as well as a way of earning money. 教兒童應是一種職業，也是一種賺錢的方法。

Exercise 22.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. The gift of ten dollars _____ the little child.
2. Children who have had no _____ are often hard to teach.
3. The judge decided to _____ the court until the following Monday.
4. You cannot _____ yourself against all risks and dangers.
5. My friend is going to be a nurse. I, however, have not yet chosen a _____.

【解答】

1. astonished **2.** discipline **3.** adjourn **4.** secure **5.** vocation

≪第二部分≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amiable 〔ˈemɪəbḷ〕 *adj*. 和藹可親的；溫柔的 反 unpleasant	lovable; good-natured; pleasant and agreeable	Charlotte is an ***amiable*** child; everybody loves her. 莎勒特是一個溫柔的孩子；每個人都愛她。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
capture 〔'kæptʃɚ〕 *v*. 1 逮捕 反 release	1 make a prisoner of; catch (by force, skill, or a trick)	The traitor was ***captured*** trying to escape from the country. 那個賣國賊在企圖逃離這國家時被逮捕。
2 吸引	2 attract; catch and keep	Her beauty ***captured*** him and he swore to stay with her forever. 她的美麗吸引著他，且他發誓要永遠留在她身旁。
congregate 〔'kɑŋgrɪ,get〕 *v*. 聚集 反 disperse	gather together; assemble; collect	The crowds ***congregated*** in the square in front of the palace when they heard the news of the king's death. 當他們聽到國王的死訊時，群衆聚集在宮殿前的廣場。
cowardly 〔'kaʊɚdlɪ〕 *adj*. 膽小的 反 brave	without courage; faint-hearted	When I was a boy, I was too ***cowardly*** to go out at night. 當我還是個小孩時，我膽小得夜晚不敢出門。
feeble 〔'fibḷ〕 *adj*. 衰弱的 反 robust	weak; without strength; frail	The old lady's ***feeble*** hands could hardly hold a small cup. 那老婦人無力的手幾乎無法握住一個小杯子。
identical 〔aɪ'dɛntɪkḷ〕 *adj*. 完全相同的 反 different	the same; exactly alike	It is the ***identical*** coat that I lost a month ago. 它和我一個月前遺失的外套完全相同。
perpetual 〔pɚ'pɛtʃuəl〕 *adj*. 永久的 反 temporary	continuing forever; for an unlimited time	Bathing in the Fountain of Youth is supposed to assure ***perpetual*** beauty. 沐浴於青春之泉被認爲可以確保永久的美麗。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
twilight 〔'twaɪˌlaɪt〕 *n*. 黃昏 反 dawn	the faint light of the sun remaining after the sun sets	The old man likes to take a walk in the ***twilight***. 那位老人喜歡在黃昏時分散步。
unfair 〔ʌn'fɛr〕 *adj*. 不公平的 反 just	not fair or equitable; unjust	The spectators were disappointed at the ***unfair*** decision by the umpire. 觀衆對裁判不公平的決定感到失望。
vacant〔'vekənt〕 *adj*. 空的 反 occupied	empty; unoccupied	She had a few ***vacant*** rooms to rent for the students. 她有一些空房間要租給學生。
veracity 〔və'ræsətɪ〕 *n*. 誠實 反 falsehood	truthfulness (of a person)	Since you have lied to us in the past, you should not wonder that we doubt your ***veracity***. 既然你過去曾對我們說過謊，你就不應該異我們懷疑你的誠實。

Exercise 22.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The police have not _____ the murderer yet.
2. Eddie was quite _____ until the age of 12, but then he developed into a robust youth.
3. She is a(an) _____ girl and gets along with everyone without any trouble.
4. You may believe this statement; it comes from a person of unquestionable _____.
5. The finger-prints of two persons are never _____.

【解答】

1. captured 2. feeble 3. amiable 4. veracity 5. identical

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
applause 〔ə'plɔz〕 *n.* 鼓掌以示讚許	hand-clapping, shouting or other outward expressions of approval	When the singer ended his song on the stage, there was a great ***applause*** in the concert hall. 當這位歌者在舞臺上唱完歌時，音樂廳裏響起一片如雷的掌聲。
brutal 〔'brutḷ〕 *adj.* 殘忍的	cruel; savage; inhuman	The murder was so ***brutal*** that the jury was not allowed to see the police photographs. 這件凶殺案是如此的殘忍以致陪審團不被允許看警方的照片。
defiance 〔dɪ'faɪəns〕 *n.* 違抗	standing up against authority and refusing to obey it	He shouted in ***defiance*** of the policeman's warning to be quiet. 他大聲呼喊，違抗這警察要我們肅靜的警告。
demonstrate 〔'dɛmən,stret〕 *v.* 證明	prove by facts; show clearly	How can you ***demonstrate*** that the world is round? 你如何證明世界是圓的？
eloquence 〔'ɛləkwəns〕 *n.* 雄辯；口才	fluent forceful speaking; the act of speaking so as to stir the feelings	The ***eloquence*** of the President moved all hearts who listened to him. 總統的辯才感動了所有聆聽者的心。
exclusive 〔ɪk'sklusɪv〕 *adj.* 1. 嚴格限制的;不許外人加入的	1. shutting out all or almost all others	He donated a lot of money to join the ***exclusive*** club. 他捐贈了很多錢以加入這個人會嚴格的俱樂部。
2. 獨有的	2. limited or belonging to a particular individual or group	I have the ***exclusive*** rights for the sale of Ford cars in this town. 在這鎮上，我有獨家出售福特汽車的權利。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
initiative 〔ɪ'nɪʃɪ,etɪv〕 *n.* 初步；主動	the first movement or act which starts something happening	She took the ***initiative*** in getting acquainted with her neighbors. 她主動結交她的鄰居。
reluctant 〔rɪ'lʌktənt〕 *adj.* 勉強的	showing unwillingness, hesitant	He was very ***reluctant*** to give his money away. 他很不情願把錢送掉。
risky 〔'rɪskɪ〕 *adj.* 危險的	full of risk; dangerous; perilous	Because of advances in medical technology, heart surgery is not as ***risky*** as it formerly was. 由於醫技的進步，心臟外科手術並不像以前那麼危險。
terminate 〔'tɜmə,net〕 *v.* 終止	bring to an end; put an end to	The policeman ***terminated*** the quarrel by sending the boys home. 警察藉著把這些孩子送回家，終止了這場爭吵。
typify 〔'tɪpə,faɪ〕 *v.* 代表；作…的典型	be a symbol of; represent	Abraham Lincoln ***typifies*** the politician who rises from humble origins to a position of power and influence. 亞伯拉罕・林肯可作爲出身卑下到握有權力和影響力之政治家的典型。

Exercise 22.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The science teacher_____that the magnet attracts a piece of iron.
2. That school is very_____and only the wealthy send their children there.
3. She is shy and does not take the_____ in making acquaintances.

4. Talking and _____ are not the same ; to talk and to talk well are two different things.

5. The thief pulled out a knife and bade _____ to the police officer.

【解答】

1. demonstrated 2. exclusive 3. initiative 4. eloquence 5. defiance

《第四部分》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adapt 〔ə'dæpt〕 *v*. 使適應	make fit or suitable	When you go to a foreign country, you must ***adapt*** yourself to new manners and customs. 你去外國時，必須使自己適應新的風俗習慣。
clash 〔klæʃ〕 1. *v*. 作撞擊聲	1. make a loud, confused noise by striking one thing to another	She ***clashed*** the two pans together to wake us up. 她把兩個鍋子撞擊在一起以叫醒我們。
2. *n*. 衝突	2. a strong disagreement or conflict	There are many ***clashes*** of opinion in that family, for no two of them think alike. 在那個家庭有很多意見衝突，因爲他們之中沒有任兩個人想法相同。
compromise 〔'kɑmprə,maɪz〕 *n*. 和解；讓步了事	negotiation; adjustment	The disagreement about the boundary between the two countries was settled by ***compromise***. 有關那兩個國家疆界的爭論，由於互相讓步而解決。
era 〔'ɪrə, 'irə〕 *n*. 歷史上的時代	historical period; an age in history; epoch	The years from 1817 to 1824 in the United States history are often called the ***Era*** of Good Feeling. 在美國歷史上，從1817年到1824年這幾年被稱作好感的時代。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
gulp〔gʌlp〕 *v*. 吞飲	swallow greedily or too quickly	After running 1,000 meters, the runner became thirsty and ***gulped*** a bowl of water. 在跑完一千公尺後，這位跑者非常口渴而灌下了一碗水。
proprietor 〔prə'praɪətɚ〕 *n*. 所有者	an owner (of business, or invention, etc.)	I wasn't satisfied with our treatment at that hotel; I shall write and complain to the ***proprietor***. 我不滿意我們在那家旅館所受的待遇；我將寫信向旅館主人抱怨。
revise〔rɪ'vaɪz〕 *v*. 改變	change or correct because of new information or more thought; alter	When you know the facts, you may ***revise*** your opinion. 當你知道事實時，你可能改變意見。
superstition 〔ˌsupɚ'stɪʃən〕 *n*. 迷信	unreasonable belief in the supernatural	She has a ***superstition*** that breaking a mirror brings bad luck. 她迷信打破鏡子會帶來壞運氣。
tract〔trækt〕 *n*. 廣濶的地區	an area of land; a region	During last summer's flood, a large ***tract*** of farmland was under water. 在去年夏天水災期間，廣濶的一片農地都淹在水底下。
wail〔wel〕 *v*. 哭號	cry long and loud because of grief or pain	The little baby ***wailed*** until his mother entered the room. 那個小嬰孩大聲號哭，一直到他媽媽進房爲止。
wither〔'wɪðɚ〕 *v*. 枯萎	(cause to) become dry and faded	The grass ***withered*** and died for lack of water under the hot sun. 在炎熱的太陽下，草由於缺水而枯萎死亡。

Exercise 22.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They both wanted the apple; their _____ was to cut it into two pieces and share it.
2. The Christian _____ is counted from the birth of Christ.
3. The heat of the summer day _____ the leaves of the sunflowers in the garden.
4. Cats can _____ themselves very well to indoor life.
5. The goods are too expensive; I would like to speak to the _____ of this store.

【解答】

1. compromise **2.** era **3.** withered **4.** adapt **5.** proprietor

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 22.5 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) weep	(B) sob	(C) defy	(D) wail
____ 2.	(A) guard	(B) clash	(C) secure	(D) protect
____ 3.	(A) occupation	(B) profession	(C) regulation	(D) vocation
____ 4.	(A) postpone	(B) adjourn	(C) deter	(D) suspend
____ 5.	(A) compose	(B) interpret	(C) explain	(D) translate
____ 6.	(A) struggle	(B) endeavor	(C) strive	(D) perish
____ 7.	(A) array	(B) dress	(C) attire	(D) assess
____ 8.	(A) brutal	(B) cruel	(C) savage	(D) benevolent
____ 9.	(A) capture	(B) revise	(C) alter	(D) correct
____ 10.	(A) lounge	(B) streak	(C) loiter	(D) stroll

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** C **4.** C **5.** A **6.** D **7.** D **8.** D **9.** A **10.** B

Exercise 22.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. superstition	A. historical period; an age in history
____	2. compromise	B. an area of land; a region
____	3. tract	C. make fit or suitable
____	4. revise	D. swallow greedily or too quickly
____	5. wither	E. unreasonable belief in the supernatural
____	6. adapt	F. a strong disagreement or conflict
____	7. wail	G. become dry and faded
____	8. era	H. change or correct because of more information
____	9. gulp	I. negotiation; adjustment
____	10. clash	J. cry long and loud

【解答】

1. E **2.** I **3.** B **4.** H **5.** G **6.** C **7.** J **8.** A **9.** D **10.** F

Exercise 22.7 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *cowardly*

(A) courageous (B) direct (C) fluent (D) sufficient

____ 2. *perpetual*

(A) near (B) terminal (C) temporary (D) incomplete

____ 3. *capture*

(A) assemble (B) respond (C) broil (D) release

____ 4. *identical*

(A) relative (B) different (C) natural (D) righteous

____ 5. *twilight*

(A) dawn (B) shade (C) dusk (D) darkness

_____ 6. *amiable*

(A) cold (B) nominal (C) unpleasant (D) partial

_____ 7. *vacant*

(A) occupied (B) dominant (C) imposing (D) heavy

_____ 8. *feeble*

(A) multiple (B) robust (C) frail (D) wide

_____ 9. *unfair*

(A) gloomy (B) just (C) poor (D) wise

_____ 10. *congregate*

(A) disperse (B) participate (C) flee (D) concentrate

【解答】

1. A **2.** C **3.** D **4.** B **5.** A **6.** C **7.** A **8.** B **9.** B **10.** A

Exercise 22.8 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	_____	demonstrate	_____
2.	brutal	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	risk	_____	_____
4.	_____	eloquence	XXXXX	_____
5.	_____	_____	terminate	_____
6.	initial	_____	_____	_____
7.	_____	_____	applaud	_____
8.	reluctant	_____	XXXXX	_____
9.	_____	exclusion	_____	_____
10.	_____	defiance	_____	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	demonstrative	demonstration	(demonstrate)	demonstratively
2.	(brutal)	brutality	brutalize	brutally
3.	risky	(risk)	risk	riskily
4.	eloquent	(eloquence)	XXXXX	eloquently
5.	terminal	termination	(terminate)	terminally
6.	(initial)	initiative	initiate	initially
7.	applausive	applause	(applaud)	applausively
8.	(reluctant)	reluctance	XXXXX	reluctantly
9.	exclusive	(exclusion)	exclude	exclusively
10.	defiant	(defiance)	defy	defiantly

Exercise 22.9 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. At that *identical* time, he was looking out for a young man.

(A) specified (B) free (C) critical (D) same

____ 2. Don't ask him to do so much just after his illness, when he is still *feeble*.

(A) sick (B) weak (C) nervous (D) young

____ 3. An inventor has an *exclusive* right for a certain number of years to make what he has invented.

(A) great (B) formal (C) substantial (D) sole

____ 4. We must *secure* ourselves against the dangers of the coming storm.

(A) rescue (B) protect (C) prepare (D) avoid

____ 5. The *compromise* satisfied neither the workers nor the employer.

(A) negotiation (B) regulation (C) promise (D) suggestion

____ 6. This advertisement will surely *capture* the public attention.
(A) arise (B) attract (C) demand (D) influence

____ 7. The teacher led the *reluctant* student to the principal.
(A) lazy (B) troublesome (C) unwilling (D) wrongdoing

____ 8. We have a few *vacant* rooms to rent for the students.
(A) beautiful (B) unoccupied (C) small (D) furnished

____ 9. He could not sleep well last night, because of the *perpetual* noise of the machines.
(A) continuing (B) strange (C) high-pitched (D) disgusting

____ 10. When the fire broke out, the students showed good *discipline*.
(A) effort (B) order (C) courage (D) service

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. B

Vocabulary 5000

— A —

☐ abandon 119
☐ abbreviate 49
☐ abide 175
☐ abnormal 187
☐ abode 142
☐ abolish 104
☐ abrupt 101
☐ absent-minded 61
☐ absorb 133
☐ abstract 76
☐ absurd 3
☐ abundance 187
☐ abuse 51
☐ accommodate 63
☐ accumulate 76
☐ accurate 213
☐ accuse 133
☐ acknowledge 101
☐ acquire 241
☐ acute 61
☐ adapt 300
☐ adequate 159
☐ adjoin 19
☐ adjourn 293
☐ adjust 133
☐ administer 229
☐ adore 128
☐ adorn 238
☐ advocate 255
☐ affirmative 227
☐ aggression 271
☐ agitate 271
☐ agony 201
☐ aisle 287
☐ alert 32
☐ alien 4
☐ allege 147
☐ allegiance 175
☐ alley 121
☐ allot 198
☐ all-out 259
☐ allure 280
☐ ally 19,92
☐ altar 231
☐ alter 29
☐ alternative 34
☐ amaze 184
☐ amenable 269
☐ amend 203
☐ amiable 4,295
☐ amid 227
☐ ample 76
☐ analyze 175
☐ ancestor 213
☐ anew 280
☐ anguish 104
☐ anniversary 94
☐ annoy 5
☐ annual 142
☐ anticipate 58
☐ apologize 121
☐ apparatus 14
☐ appeal 170
☐ appease 227
☐ appetite 243
☐ applause 298
☐ appliance 21
☐ apprentice 187
☐ appropriate 156
☐ approximate 92
☐ aptitude 259
☐ architect 271
☐ architecture 203
☐ arctic 145
☐ aristocrat 80
☐ armor 149
☐ array 284
☐ artificial 32
☐ ascend 32
☐ aspire 58
☐ assail 114
☐ assault 173
☐ assert 14
☐ assign 14
☐ associate 245
☐ assume 243
☐ astonish 293
☐ astronomy 161
☐ athlete 92
☐ attain 211
☐ attic 145
☐ attire 294
☐ attorney 59
☐ attribute 266
☐ automatic 189
☐ available 49
☐ avenue 73
☐ awe 211
☐ awkward 104
☐ axis 259

— B —

☐ baggage 238
☐ baggy 47
☐ bald 285
☐ ban 4
☐ banish 267
☐ banner 198
☐ banquet 281
☐ barbarian 119
☐ bargain 184

☐ barracks 94
☐ barren 1
☐ barrier 114, 267
☐ batter 87
☐ bearable 187
☐ behalf 191
☐ bellow 44
☐ belongings 185
☐ beneficial 47
☐ benevolent 241
☐ besiege 185
☐ bestow 73
☐ betray 78
☐ beverage 44
☐ beware 102
☐ bewilder 63
☐ biography 80
☐ bleak 217
☐ blend 128
☐ blink 66
☐ bliss 104
☐ blot 163
☐ blunder 224
☐ blunt 16
☐ bond 271
☐ booth 287
☐ bosom 8
☐ bounce 231
☐ bout 135
☐ brand 51
☐ breadth 129
☐ breed 191
☐ bribe 49
☐ brim 74
☐ brink 224
☐ brisk 217
☐ bristle 108
☐ broil 273
☐ brood 22
☐ brutal 298
☐ budget 259
☐ bugle 231
☐ bulge 34
☐ bullet 205
☐ bulletin 287
☐ bump 1
☐ bunch 239
☐ burglar 115
☐ bustle 171
☐ buzz 149

— C —

☐ cab 225
☐ calculate 45
☐ cancer 150
☐ candidate 294
☐ capture 296
☐ careless 159
☐ caress 163
☐ cargo 259
☐ cast 225
☐ casual 269
☐ category 135
☐ celebrate 5
☐ certify 93
☐ channel 80
☐ chaos 159
☐ charcoal 231
☐ chaste 19
☐ chat 49
☐ chauffeur 245
☐ cherish 80
☐ chip 217
☐ choir 135
☐ chuckle 163
☐ circulate 63
☐ cite 252
☐ clap 239
☐ clarify 203
☐ clash 300
☐ classify 285
☐ claw 164
☐ clergy 260
☐ cliff 199
☐ cling 37
☐ clue 178
☐ clumsy 117
☐ cluster 178
☐ clutch 87
☐ coarse 157
☐ coax 143
☐ code 267
☐ coincide 93
☐ collapse 150
☐ colleague 143
☐ comical 78
☐ commence 212
☐ commend 129
☐ commodity 108
☐ communism 90
☐ compact 135
☐ compensate 15
☐ compliment 241
☐ component 225
☐ comprehend 189
☐ compress 51
☐ compromise 300
☐ conceit 212
☐ concentrate 135
☐ concept 203
☐ concession 106
☐ concrete 282
☐ condense 269
☐ confide 19
☐ conform 243
☐ congratulate 34
☐ congregate 296
☐ congressman 205
☐ conservative 117
☐ conspicuous 129
☐ consume 175
☐ contemplate 88

☐ contemporary 150
☐ contempt 49
☐ context 285
☐ contradiction 35
☐ controversy 161
☐ convention 225
☐ convey 93
☐ convict 257
☐ coordinate 229
☐ cordial 189
☐ corpse 287
☐ corridor 51
☐ corrupt 76
☐ counsel 59
☐ countenance 37
☐ courtesy 241
☐ cowardly 296
☐ cradle 131
☐ craft 164
☐ crave 171
☐ creed 95
☐ cripple 260
☐ crisis 231
☐ crook 199
☐ crouch 281
☐ current 147

—D—

☐ dainty 164
☐ dairy 121
☐ daze 81
☐ debate 215
☐ deceit 106
☐ deceive 63
☐ dedicate 106
☐ deem 15
☐ defer 243
☐ defiance 298
☐ define 64
☐ defy 19
☐ deliberate 239
☐ delusion 129
☐ demonstrate 298
☐ denial 255
☐ deny 131
☐ depart 255
☐ deprive 229
☐ deputy 232
☐ desolate 201,273
☐ destine 285
☐ detach 269
☐ detect 35
☐ devise 1
☐ devour 115
☐ dictate 175
☐ dignify 90
☐ dimension 37
☐ diminish 145
☐ diploma 8
☐ diplomat 6
☐ disaster 90
☐ discern 121
☐ discipline 294
☐ discord 171
☐ discreet 93
☐ disgrace 32
☐ disguise 191
☐ disgust 47
☐ dishonest 145
☐ dismay 81
☐ dismiss 212
☐ dispatch 108
☐ dispense 143
☐ disperse 131
☐ disrupt 64,20
☐ distract 243
☐ dizzy 106
☐ dodge 260
☐ domain 191
☐ dominant 203
☐ dominate 271
☐ doom 29
☐ dramatic 8
☐ drastic 74
☐ dreary 115
☐ drill 171
☐ drip 95
☐ drought 47
☐ drowsy 78
☐ drunken 145
☐ dump 245
☐ dwarf 213
☐ dwell 102
☐ dye 245

—E—

☐ earthquake 66
☐ economical 106
☐ edit 203
☐ elaborate 189
☐ elastic 16
☐ eliminate 47
☐ eloquence 298
☐ embarrass 78
☐ emerge 213
☐ emigrate 135
☐ eminent 159
☐ employee 257
☐ enable 20
☐ enclose 239
☐ endanger 131
☐ endow 102
☐ enlarge 159
☐ ensue 199
☐ entry 61
☐ envy 257
☐ equivalent 241
☐ era 300
☐ erase 37
☐ erroneous 133
☐ essence 119
☐ esteem 252
☐ eternal 227
☐ eventually 171

☐ everlasting 201
☐ evolve 93
☐ exaggerate 269
☐ exalt 147
☐ excess 201
☐ exclude 283
☐ exclusive 298
☐ execute 35
☐ exert 2
☐ exhale 117
☐ exile 150
☐ exit 17
☐ expand 147
☐ expel 225
☐ expend 133
☐ expenditure 104
☐ expire 189
☐ exploit 66
☐ exterior 47
☐ external 189
☐ extinct 76
☐ extract 215
☐ extracurricular 287

— F —

☐ fabric 78
☐ facilitate 215
☐ falter 59
☐ famine 66
☐ fantastic 20
☐ fatigue 17
☐ feat 245
☐ feeble 296
☐ fertile 160
☐ fiction 131
☐ figurative 4
☐ flake 205
☐ flank 281
☐ flexible 255
☐ fling 115
☐ fluent 176
☐ flush 178
☐ foe 145
☐ foresee 6, 146
☐ formal 108
☐ formidable 255
☐ formulate 285
☐ fowl 185
☐ fraction 49
☐ fragile 30
☐ frail 216
☐ frantic 108
☐ fraud 66
☐ friction 176
☐ fringe 22
☐ frontier 239
☐ fruitful 30
☐ fume 8
☐ fury 133
☐ futile 160, 171

— G —

☐ gale 255
☐ gallant 227
☐ gamble 273
☐ gap 199
☐ garage 287
☐ garbage 88
☐ garrison 30
☐ genuine 4
☐ germ 178
☐ ghastly 59
☐ gingerly 143
☐ glamour 45
☐ glisten 212
☐ gloom 90
☐ glorify 190
☐ gorgeous 47
☐ grab 212
☐ gratify 228
☐ gratitude 59
☐ gravel 22
☐ grim 160
☐ grin 260
☐ grind 232
☐ gross 201
☐ growl 37
☐ grudge 32
☐ grumble 253
☐ grunt 178
☐ gulp 301

— H —

☐ harmony 119
☐ harsh 185
☐ hatch 51
☐ haul 81
☐ hazard 161
☐ headquarters 260
☐ hearth 217
☐ hearty 212
☐ heave 108
☐ heir 17
☐ hemisphere 108
☐ heredity 64
☐ heritage 229
☐ hermit 164
☐ hesitate 79
☐ hideous 253
☐ hinder 267
☐ hoard 199
☐ hoarse 285
☐ hoist 4
☐ homage 115
☐ homely 117
☐ hospitable 90
☐ hostile 173
☐ hound 95
☐ hug 143
☐ humiliate 143
☐ hurl 30
☐ hurrah 8
☐ hut 22

— I —

☐ identical 296
☐ identify 93
☐ idiot 201
☐ idol 49
☐ illegal 48
☐ illuminate 76
☐ illusion 214
☐ immigrate 61
☐ immortal 187
☐ impact 20
☐ impatient 129
☐ implement 239
☐ imply 52
☐ impolite 160
☐ impose 257
☐ improve 274
☐ inadequate 269
☐ inaugurate 286
☐ incense 274
☐ incomplete 283
☐ incorrect 4
☐ incredible 77
☐ indefinite 117
☐ independent 173
☐ index 205
☐ indignant 281
☐ induce 6
☐ indulge 119
☐ industrialize 148
☐ inescapable 115
☐ inevitable 173
☐ infant 91
☐ infantry 150
☐ infect 106
☐ infinite 201
☐ inflate 17
☐ ingenious 241
☐ ingredient 171
☐ inherit 50
☐ initial 131
☐ initiative 299
☐ injustice 214
☐ innumerable 187
☐ insert 229
☐ insight 74
☐ insignificant 216
☐ inspect 216
☐ install 108
☐ integrate 202,272
☐ intellectual 283
☐ intensify 61
☐ interfere 20
☐ internal 241
☐ interpret 294
☐ intervene 35
☐ intimacy 131
☐ intolerant 106
☐ intrigue 2
☐ intrude 119
☐ invade 132
☐ invariable 62
☐ invest 257
☐ inviolable 15
☐ irresponsible 242
☐ irritate 229
☐ isolate 267

— J —

☐ jail 30
☐ jaw 121
☐ jerk 95
☐ jolly 146
☐ junction 178
☐ justify 148

— K —

☐ kin 212
☐ knob 287

— L —

☐ lad 48
☐ lament 77
☐ lash 109
☐ latitude 62
☐ laundry 218
☐ leap 240
☐ legend 157
☐ legislate 258
☐ legitimate 230
☐ liable 202
☐ liberate 133
☐ license 288
☐ lick 37
☐ limp 121
☐ link 173
☐ literate 270
☐ logic 52
☐ loiter 253
☐ lounge 294
☐ lure 22
☐ luster 240

— M —

☐ magnify 161
☐ maintain 258
☐ mansion 270
☐ margin 230
☐ marine 274
☐ marsh 199
☐ massive 4
☐ mature 91
☐ maximum 146
☐ meadow 281
☐ meek 270
☐ menace 185
☐ merchandise 52
☐ mess 81
☐ miniature 8
☐ minimize 20
☐ miracle 129
☐ miscellaneous 202
☐ mischief 157

- ☐ miser 176
- ☐ miserable 242
- ☐ missionary 232
- ☐ mist 267
- ☐ mistress 146
- ☐ moan 199
- ☐ mobile 281
- ☐ mobilize 6
- ☐ modify 119
- ☐ mold 95
- ☐ monarch 176
- ☐ monk 151
- ☐ monster 35
- ☐ morsel 192
- ☐ mound 81
- ☐ multitude 214
- ☐ murmur 66
- ☐ mutual 243
- ☐ myth 64

— N —

- ☐ narrate 20
- ☐ nasty 245
- ☐ navigate 135
- ☐ nominate 161
- ☐ notable 225
- ☐ notorious 200
- ☐ nourish 274
- ☐ nuisance 205
- ☐ nun 32

— O —

- ☐ oath 2
- ☐ obedient 117
- ☐ obscure 173
- ☐ obstacle 88
- ☐ obstruct 143
- ☐ oppress 120
- ☐ optimism 173
- ☐ orchard 151
- ☐ outfit 45
- ☐ outrage 64
- ☐ overthrow 144
- ☐ overwhelm 218

— P —

- ☐ pacify 244
- ☐ pane 136
- ☐ panel 164
- ☐ panic 205
- ☐ parallel 288
- ☐ paralyze 35
- ☐ parcel 9
- ☐ partition 176
- ☐ paste 95
- ☐ pathetic 102
- ☐ patriot 64
- ☐ patrol 67
- ☐ patron 95
- ☐ peep 212
- ☐ penetrate 64
- ☐ pension 109
- ☐ perch 23
- ☐ perfume 240
- ☐ perpetual 296
- ☐ perplex 134
- ☐ persist 157
- ☐ pest 136
- ☐ petition 258
- ☐ petty 228
- ☐ phase 274
- ☐ phenomenon 164
- ☐ pill 9
- ☐ pillar 122
- ☐ pinch 179
- ☐ pious 88
- ☐ pirate 151
- ☐ plea 74
- ☐ plume 59
- ☐ plump 17
- ☐ plunder 246
- ☐ plural 283
- ☐ porter 268
- ☐ portrait 204
- ☐ postage 37
- ☐ postpone 2
- ☐ potential 122
- ☐ poultry 37
- ☐ prairie 179
- ☐ precaution 204
- ☐ precede 6
- ☐ precise 117
- ☐ predetermine 6
- ☐ predict 171
- ☐ prefix 146
- ☐ pregnant 79
- ☐ prejudice 91
- ☐ preliminary 187
- ☐ premier 232
- ☐ prescribe 148
- ☐ preside 52
- ☐ prestige 74
- ☐ presume 148
- ☐ prevail 6
- ☐ prevalent 218
- ☐ prick 38
- ☐ prime 67
- ☐ primitive 104
- ☐ priority 190
- ☐ procure 52
- ☐ proficient 120
- ☐ profound 77
- ☐ prohibit 216
- ☐ prolong 105
- ☐ prominent 244
- ☐ promote 59
- ☐ proprietor 301
- ☐ provisional 130
- ☐ provoke 161
- ☐ prudent 157
- ☐ psychology 286
- ☐ publicity 272
- ☐ pulse 204
- ☐ punctual 230

—Q—

☐ quaint 283
☐ qualify 176
☐ quest 30

—R—

☐ racket 9
☐ radiate 93
☐ radical 115
☐ raid 172
☐ ranch 81
☐ random 33
☐ rapture 186
☐ rascal 45
☐ rational 117
☐ razor 96
☐ react 79
☐ realm 212
☐ reap 102
☐ recall 17
☐ recapture 144
☐ receipt 244
☐ recess 67
☐ recite 162
☐ reconcile 258
☐ recruit 232
☐ refine 286
☐ refrain 30
☐ refrigerator 122
☐ refuge 2
☐ regain 2
☐ regulate 88
☐ relax 146
☐ reliable 190
☐ reluctant 299
☐ rely 272
☐ remote 188
☐ render 45
☐ renew 204
☐ renowned 186
☐ repeal 81
☐ repel 172
☐ repent 216
☐ repetition 190
☐ repose 188
☐ reproach 102
☐ reproduce 50
☐ reptile 67
☐ repulse 79
☐ resolute 216
☐ respective 107
☐ respond 242
☐ restore 162
☐ restrain 130,230
☐ restrict 65
☐ retail 23
☐ retain 48
☐ retort 260
☐ retract 272
☐ revenue 202
☐ reverse 281
☐ revise 301
☐ revive 36
☐ rhyme 9
☐ rigid 118
☐ rigorous 103
☐ rim 179
☐ riot 88
☐ rip 253
☐ ripple 74
☐ risky 299
☐ roam 282
☐ rouse 172
☐ routine 192
☐ ruffle 52
☐ rumble 81
☐ rumor 218
☐ rural 105
☐ rustle 67

—S—

☐ safeguard 45
☐ salute 136
☐ salvation 232
☐ sane 256
☐ savory 283
☐ scar 9
☐ schedule 45
☐ scholar 107
☐ scold 218
☐ scope 109
☐ scowl 67
☐ scramble 206
☐ script 30
☐ sculpture 9
☐ secondhand 62
☐ secure 294
☐ selfish 132
☐ sensation 258
☐ sensitive 230
☐ sequence 120
☐ serene 174
☐ sermon 200
☐ severe 136
☐ shabby 31
☐ shatter 2
☐ shiver 116
☐ shove 179
☐ shovel 89
☐ shrewd 188
☐ shrill 75
☐ shrink 50
☐ shrug 218
☐ shudder 60
☐ shun 18
☐ siege 295
☐ significant 230
☐ simplify 91
☐ simultaneous 157
☐ site 200
☐ skeleton 288
☐ skim 38
☐ skip 9
☐ skull 122
☐ slap 96

☐ slaughter 148
☐ slim 144
☐ sly 116
☐ sneer 18
☐ soar 52
☐ sociable 258
☐ soothe 214
☐ sovereign 134
☐ species 109
☐ specify 62
☐ specimen 15
☐ speck 246
☐ specs 253
☐ spectacle 225
☐ spectator 164
☐ splash 158
☐ spur 274
☐ squeeze 206
☐ stagger 36
☐ stale 4
☐ stall 116
☐ stammer 179
☐ standstill 232
☐ stately 89
☐ statistics 148
☐ steadfast 33
☐ stimulate 15
☐ stitch 38
☐ stool 186
☐ strait 206
☐ strap 46
☐ strategy 122
☐ stray 75
☐ streak 219
☐ stride 23
☐ strife 246
☐ strip 246
☐ strive 295
☐ stroll 130
☐ stubborn 158
☐ sturdy 228
☐ subdue 268
☐ submarine 206
☐ submerge 283
☐ submit 174
☐ subordinate 33
☐ subsequent 36
☐ subtle 7
☐ suburb 120
☐ succession 177
☐ suicide 96
☐ sullen 151
☐ summary 120
☐ summit 174
☐ superficial 146
☐ superstition 301
☐ supervise 93
☐ supplement 148
☐ suppress 200
☐ surplus 52
☐ survive 190
☐ suspend 105,216
☐ sustain 103
☐ swamp 60
☐ swarm 23
☐ swear 240
☐ symptom 158
☐ systematic 77

— T —

☐ tackle 226
☐ tariff 288
☐ tease 2
☐ technical 179
☐ technique 107
☐ tedious 107
☐ telegraph 96
☐ telescope 151
☐ temperament 65
☐ temperate 134
☐ tempest 268
☐ temporary 31,188
☐ tempt 50
☐ tenant 79
☐ tendency 15
☐ tension 162
☐ tentative 242
☐ terminate 299
☐ terrific 60
☐ testify 15
☐ textile 260
☐ thaw 274
☐ thigh 260
☐ thrash 165
☐ threshold 253
☐ thrift 33
☐ thrifty 132
☐ thrive 5
☐ throng 226
☐ tickle 288
☐ tilt 3,48
☐ timid 118
☐ tint 179
☐ toilet 261
☐ token 253
☐ tolerate 172
☐ tomb 46
☐ torment 103
☐ torrent 94
☐ tourist 15
☐ tow 89
☐ tract 301
☐ trait 158
☐ traitor 254
☐ trample 233
☐ tranquil 91
☐ transact 7
☐ transform 192,268
☐ transit 192
☐ transmit 46
☐ transparent 204
☐ tray 288
☐ treacherous 33
☐ treason 7
☐ trench 122

☐ trend 75
☐ tribute 177
☐ trifle 149
☐ trifling 202
☐ trivial 62
☐ tropical 228
☐ troublesome 33
☐ tuck 82
☐ tug 219
☐ tutor 246
☐ twig 23
☐ twilight 297
☐ twinkle 246
☐ typify 299
☐ tyrant 162

—U—

☐ ultimate 192,284
☐ unconscious 79
☐ undergo 38
☐ undertake 123
☐ underworld 256
☐ undistinguished 105
☐ unfair 297
☐ unify 272
☐ unique 174
☐ universal 204
☐ unworthy 91
☐ uphold 254
☐ upset 89
☐ urgent 31
☐ usher 151
☐ utility 16
☐ utilize 7
☐ utmost 172

—V—

☐ vacancy 120
☐ vacant 297
☐ vacuum 174
☐ vague 160
☐ valid 91
☐ vanity 256
☐ vanquish 116
☐ variable 244
☐ vehicle 206
☐ vengeance 286
☐ veracity 297
☐ verify 186
☐ version 3
☐ vertical 118
☐ veteran 174
☐ veto 48
☐ vex 89
☐ vicinity 144
☐ vicious 214
☐ vigor 162
☐ vile 158
☐ villain 60
☐ violate 284
☐ visual 21
☐ vital 50
☐ vivid 77
☐ vocation 295
☐ void 214
☐ voluntary 132
☐ vulgar 62

—W—

☐ wade 23
☐ wail 301
☐ warily 192
☐ waver 226
☐ weave 206
☐ wharf 38
☐ wholesale 5
☐ wholesome 118
☐ withdraw 149
☐ wither 301
☐ withstand 282
☐ wrath 46
☐ wreath 75
☐ wretch 67
☐ wrinkle 24

—Y—

☐ yawn 254
☐ yoke 233

—Z—

☐ zeal 270
☐ zinc 206
☐ zoology 228

● 學習出版公司門市部 ●

台北地區：台北市許昌街 10 號 2 樓　TEL：(02)2331-4060・2331-9209
台中地區：台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 樓 23 室
TEL：(04)2223-2838

Vocabulary 5000

編　　著 / 劉　毅
發 行 所 / 學習出版有限公司　☎ (02) 2704-5525
郵 撥 帳 號 / 0512727-2 學習出版社帳戶
登 記 證 / 局版台業 *2179* 號
印 刷 所 / 裕強彩色印刷有限公司
台 北 門 市 / 台北市許昌街 10 號 2 F　☎ (02) 2331-4060・2331-9209
台 中 門 市 / 台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 F 23 室　☎ (04) 2223-2838
台灣總經銷 / 紅螞蟻圖書有限公司　☎ (02) 2795-3656
美國總經銷 / Evergreen Book Store　☎ (818) 2813622
本公司網址　www.learnbook.com.tw
電 子 郵 件　learnbook@learnbook.com.tw

售價：新台幣二百二十元正

2006 年 1 月 1 日二版五刷

ISBN 957-519-658-9

版權所有・翻印必究